1	Page 1		Page 3
1	Monday, 7 May 2018	1	incidents involving franchised bus services, together
2	(10.06 am)	2	with members of the public generally, to make written
3	CHAIRMAN: Good morning.	3	submissions to the committee.
4	The Independent Review Committee on Hong Kong's	4	Today, we acknowledge and welcome the presence of
5	Franchised Bus Service was set up by the Chief Executive	5	some of the surviving passengers and their family
6	on 13 March 2018. Its terms of reference, which are	6	members, and the family members of others who have lost
7	displayed for you to see, are these, and it is important	7	their lives in the incident on the Tai Po Road.
8	that we all understand what the terms of reference are,	8	On 28 March 2018, the committee issued letters to
9	so I will read them out:	9	specified interested parties, requesting or inviting
10	"From the point of view of safety, in the light of	10	them to make written submissions to the committee on the
11	the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 and other recent	11	matters identified in the terms of reference. The
12	serious incidents involving franchised buses in	12	committee requested some of those specified interested
13	Hong Kong:	13	parties to provide responses, addressing issues and
14	(a) to examine the operation and management of bus	14	questions set out in annexes to the committee's letters.
15	franchises under the current legislative, franchise and	15	Amongst the specified interested parties asked to
16	other contractual requirements;	16	respond in that way were the Transport and Housing
17	(b) to examine the present regulatory and monitoring	17	Bureau, the Transport Department, the five franchised
18	system for franchised buses; and	18	bus companies, and no fewer than 16 trade unions
19	(c) in relation to the above, to make	19	representing franchised bus drivers, and one bus driver
20	recommendations to the Chief Executive on safety-related	20	association, the LegCo Panel on Transport, the Community
21	measures with a view to sustaining a safe and reliable	21	for Road Safety, and others.
22	franchised bus service in Hong Kong.	22	Subsequently, the committee wrote to the
23	The Committee may invite submissions from interested	23	Commissioner for Police, requesting the Hong Kong Police
24	parties and from the public on the above matters and	24	Force to make a written submission and asking them to
25	should use its best endeavours to submit its report	25	address the issues and questions posed in an annex
	Page 2		Page 4
1	within nine months. Issues relating to the sources and		
1	within nine months. Issues relating to the causes and	1	attached to the letter.
2	liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on	1 2	attached to the letter. During April 2018, the committee received helpful
2	liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on	2	During April 2018, the committee received helpful
2 3	liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and	2 3	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and
2 3 4	liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference."	2 3 4	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five
2 3 4 5	liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference." It follows that it is the duty of the committee to	2 3 4 5	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five franchised bus companies, and from or on behalf of
2 3 4 5 6	liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference." It follows that it is the duty of the committee to obtain information in respect of, first, the operation	2 3 4 5 6	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five franchised bus companies, and from or on behalf of various trade unions.
2 3 4 5 6 7	liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference." It follows that it is the duty of the committee to obtain information in respect of, first, the operation and management of bus franchises, and secondly, the	2 3 4 5 6 7	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five franchised bus companies, and from or on behalf of various trade unions. On 27 April 2018, the committee requested the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference." It follows that it is the duty of the committee to obtain information in respect of, first, the operation and management of bus franchises, and secondly, the regulatory and monitoring system of bus franchises.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five franchised bus companies, and from or on behalf of various trade unions. On 27 April 2018, the committee requested the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference." It follows that it is the duty of the committee to obtain information in respect of, first, the operation and management of bus franchises, and secondly, the regulatory and monitoring system of bus franchises. Most importantly, the ultimate objective of the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five franchised bus companies, and from or on behalf of various trade unions. On 27 April 2018, the committee requested the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to make further written submissions,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference." It follows that it is the duty of the committee to obtain information in respect of, first, the operation and management of bus franchises, and secondly, the regulatory and monitoring system of bus franchises. Most importantly, the ultimate objective of the committee is to make recommendations to the Chief 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five franchised bus companies, and from or on behalf of various trade unions. On 27 April 2018, the committee requested the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to make further written submissions, addressing specifically identified issues and questions.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference." It follows that it is the duty of the committee to obtain information in respect of, first, the operation and management of bus franchises, and secondly, the regulatory and monitoring system of bus franchises. Most importantly, the ultimate objective of the committee is to make recommendations to the Chief Executive on safety-related measures with a view to sustaining a safe and reliable franchised bus service. The committee intends to be and to remain focused on	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five franchised bus companies, and from or on behalf of various trade unions. On 27 April 2018, the committee requested the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to make further written submissions, addressing specifically identified issues and questions. On 3 May 2018, the committee invited the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to provide a representative to give oral evidence before
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference." It follows that it is the duty of the committee to obtain information in respect of, first, the operation and management of bus franchises, and secondly, the regulatory and monitoring system of bus franchises. Most importantly, the ultimate objective of the committee is to make recommendations to the Chief Executive on safety-related measures with a view to sustaining a safe and reliable franchised bus service. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five franchised bus companies, and from or on behalf of various trade unions. On 27 April 2018, the committee requested the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to make further written submissions, addressing specifically identified issues and questions. On 3 May 2018, the committee invited the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference." It follows that it is the duty of the committee to obtain information in respect of, first, the operation and management of bus franchises, and secondly, the regulatory and monitoring system of bus franchises. Most importantly, the ultimate objective of the committee is to make recommendations to the Chief Executive on safety-related measures with a view to sustaining a safe and reliable franchised bus service. The committee intends to be and to remain focused on attaining that objective. Significantly, it is to be noted that the committee 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five franchised bus companies, and from or on behalf of various trade unions. On 27 April 2018, the committee requested the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to make further written submissions, addressing specifically identified issues and questions. On 3 May 2018, the committee invited the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to provide a representative to give oral evidence before the committee at today's and tomorrow's hearing. Today, we acknowledge the presence of Mr Joseph Lai, Permanent
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference." It follows that it is the duty of the committee to obtain information in respect of, first, the operation and management of bus franchises, and secondly, the regulatory and monitoring system of bus franchises. Most importantly, the ultimate objective of the committee is to make recommendations to the Chief Executive on safety-related measures with a view to sustaining a safe and reliable franchised bus service. The committee intends to be and to remain focused on attaining that objective. Significantly, it is to be noted that the committee has been directed that issues relating to the causes and 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five franchised bus companies, and from or on behalf of various trade unions. On 27 April 2018, the committee requested the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to make further written submissions, addressing specifically identified issues and questions. On 3 May 2018, the committee invited the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to provide a representative to give oral evidence before the committee at today's and tomorrow's hearing. Today, we acknowledge the presence of Mr Joseph Lai, Permanent Secretary for the Transport and Housing Bureau, and his
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference." It follows that it is the duty of the committee to obtain information in respect of, first, the operation and management of bus franchises, and secondly, the regulatory and monitoring system of bus franchises. Most importantly, the ultimate objective of the committee is to make recommendations to the Chief Executive on safety-related measures with a view to sustaining a safe and reliable franchised bus service. The committee intends to be and to remain focused on attaining that objective. Significantly, it is to be noted that the committee has been directed that issues relating to the causes and liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five franchised bus companies, and from or on behalf of various trade unions. On 27 April 2018, the committee requested the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to make further written submissions, addressing specifically identified issues and questions. On 3 May 2018, the committee invited the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to provide a representative to give oral evidence before the committee at today's and tomorrow's hearing. Today, we acknowledge the presence of Mr Joseph Lai, Permanent Secretary for the Transport and Housing Bureau, and his colleagues, Mr Kevin Choi and Ms Crystal Yip, who are
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference." It follows that it is the duty of the committee to obtain information in respect of, first, the operation and management of bus franchises, and secondly, the regulatory and monitoring system of bus franchises. Most importantly, the ultimate objective of the committee is to make recommendations to the Chief Executive on safety-related measures with a view to sustaining a safe and reliable franchised bus service. The committee intends to be and to remain focused on attaining that objective. Significantly, it is to be noted that the committee has been directed that issues relating to the causes and liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 on the Tai Po Road fall outside the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five franchised bus companies, and from or on behalf of various trade unions. On 27 April 2018, the committee requested the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to make further written submissions, addressing specifically identified issues and questions. On 3 May 2018, the committee invited the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to provide a representative to give oral evidence before the committee at today's and tomorrow's hearing. Today, we acknowledge the presence of Mr Joseph Lai, Permanent Secretary for the Transport and Housing Bureau, and his colleagues, Mr Kevin Choi and Ms Crystal Yip, who are representatives of the Transport and Housing Bureau, and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference." It follows that it is the duty of the committee to obtain information in respect of, first, the operation and management of bus franchises, and secondly, the regulatory and monitoring system of bus franchises. Most importantly, the ultimate objective of the committee is to make recommendations to the Chief Executive on safety-related measures with a view to sustaining a safe and reliable franchised bus service. The committee intends to be and to remain focused on attaining that objective. Significantly, it is to be noted that the committee has been directed that issues relating to the causes and liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 on the Tai Po Road fall outside the committee's terms of reference. That of course is 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five franchised bus companies, and from or on behalf of various trade unions. On 27 April 2018, the committee requested the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to make further written submissions, addressing specifically identified issues and questions. On 3 May 2018, the committee invited the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to provide a representative to give oral evidence before the committee at today's and tomorrow's hearing. Today, we acknowledge the presence of Mr Joseph Lai, Permanent Secretary for the Transport and Housing Bureau, and his colleagues, Mr Kevin Choi and Ms Crystal Yip, who are representatives of the Transport and Housing Bureau, and in due course we would welcome representatives of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference." It follows that it is the duty of the committee to obtain information in respect of, first, the operation and management of bus franchises, and secondly, the regulatory and monitoring system of bus franchises. Most importantly, the ultimate objective of the committee is to make recommendations to the Chief Executive on safety-related measures with a view to sustaining a safe and reliable franchised bus service. The committee intends to be and to remain focused on attaining that objective. Significantly, it is to be noted that the committee has been directed that issues relating to the causes and liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 on the Tai Po Road fall outside the committee's terms of reference. That of course is because the incident is the subject of a separate police 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five franchised bus companies, and from or on behalf of various trade unions. On 27 April 2018, the committee requested the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to make further written submissions, addressing specifically identified issues and questions. On 3 May 2018, the committee invited the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to provide a representative to give oral evidence before the committee at today's and tomorrow's hearing. Today, we acknowledge the presence of Mr Joseph Lai, Permanent Secretary for the Transport and Housing Bureau, and his colleagues, Mr Kevin Choi and Ms Crystal Yip, who are representatives of the Transport and Housing Bureau, and in due course we would welcome representatives of the Transport Department, who are providing no fewer than
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference." It follows that it is the duty of the committee to obtain information in respect of, first, the operation and management of bus franchises, and secondly, the regulatory and monitoring system of bus franchises. Most importantly, the ultimate objective of the committee is to make recommendations to the Chief Executive on safety-related measures with a view to sustaining a safe and reliable franchised bus service. The committee intends to be and to remain focused on attaining that objective. Significantly, it is to be noted that the committee has been directed that issues relating to the causes and liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 on the Tai Po Road fall outside the committee's terms of reference. That of course is because the incident is the subject of a separate police investigation. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five franchised bus companies, and from or on behalf of various trade unions. On 27 April 2018, the committee requested the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to make further written submissions, addressing specifically identified issues and questions. On 3 May 2018, the committee invited the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to provide a representative to give oral evidence before the committee at today's and tomorrow's hearing. Today, we acknowledge the presence of Mr Joseph Lai, Permanent Secretary for the Transport and Housing Bureau, and his colleagues, Mr Kevin Choi and Ms Crystal Yip, who are representatives of the Transport and Housing Bureau, and in due course we would welcome representatives of the Transport Department, who are providing no fewer than six representatives to assist the committee.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference." It follows that it is the duty of the committee to obtain information in respect of, first, the operation and management of bus franchises, and secondly, the regulatory and monitoring system of bus franchises. Most importantly, the ultimate objective of the committee is to make recommendations to the Chief Executive on safety-related measures with a view to sustaining a safe and reliable franchised bus service. The committee intends to be and to remain focused on attaining that objective. Significantly, it is to be noted that the committee has been directed that issues relating to the causes and liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 on the Tai Po Road fall outside the committee's terms of reference. That of course is because the incident is the subject of a separate police investigation. On 28 March 2018, the committee commenced its work, 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five franchised bus companies, and from or on behalf of various trade unions. On 27 April 2018, the committee requested the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to make further written submissions, addressing specifically identified issues and questions. On 3 May 2018, the committee invited the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to provide a representative to give oral evidence before the committee at today's and tomorrow's hearing. Today, we acknowledge the presence of Mr Joseph Lai, Permanent Secretary for the Transport and Housing Bureau, and his colleagues, Mr Kevin Choi and Ms Crystal Yip, who are representatives of the Transport and Housing Bureau, and in due course we would welcome representatives of the Transport Department, who are providing no fewer than six representatives to assist the committee. The committee is grateful to those bodies for having
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference." It follows that it is the duty of the committee to obtain information in respect of, first, the operation and management of bus franchises, and secondly, the regulatory and monitoring system of bus franchises. Most importantly, the ultimate objective of the committee is to make recommendations to the Chief Executive on safety-related measures with a view to sustaining a safe and reliable franchised bus service. The committee intends to be and to remain focused on attaining that objective. Significantly, it is to be noted that the committee has been directed that issues relating to the causes and liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 on the Tai Po Road fall outside the committee's terms of reference. That of course is because the incident is the subject of a separate police investigation. On 28 March 2018, the committee commenced its work, and on that date issued a public invitation to 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five franchised bus companies, and from or on behalf of various trade unions. On 27 April 2018, the committee requested the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to make further written submissions, addressing specifically identified issues and questions. On 3 May 2018, the committee invited the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to provide a representative to give oral evidence before the committee at today's and tomorrow's hearing. Today, we acknowledge the presence of Mr Joseph Lai, Permanent Secretary for the Transport and Housing Bureau, and his colleagues, Mr Kevin Choi and Ms Crystal Yip, who are representatives of the Transport and Housing Bureau, and in due course we would welcome representatives of the Transport Department, who are providing no fewer than six representatives to assist the committee. The committee is grateful to those bodies for having accepted the committee's invitation to give oral
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 will be investigated by the Police and fall outside the Committee's terms of reference." It follows that it is the duty of the committee to obtain information in respect of, first, the operation and management of bus franchises, and secondly, the regulatory and monitoring system of bus franchises. Most importantly, the ultimate objective of the committee is to make recommendations to the Chief Executive on safety-related measures with a view to sustaining a safe and reliable franchised bus service. The committee intends to be and to remain focused on attaining that objective. Significantly, it is to be noted that the committee has been directed that issues relating to the causes and liability of persons involved in the fatal accident on 10 February 2018 on the Tai Po Road fall outside the committee's terms of reference. That of course is because the incident is the subject of a separate police investigation. On 28 March 2018, the committee commenced its work, 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	During April 2018, the committee received helpful submissions, written submissions, from the Transport and Housing Bureau, the Transport Department, all five franchised bus companies, and from or on behalf of various trade unions. On 27 April 2018, the committee requested the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to make further written submissions, addressing specifically identified issues and questions. On 3 May 2018, the committee invited the Transport and Housing Bureau and the Transport Department to provide a representative to give oral evidence before the committee at today's and tomorrow's hearing. Today, we acknowledge the presence of Mr Joseph Lai, Permanent Secretary for the Transport and Housing Bureau, and his colleagues, Mr Kevin Choi and Ms Crystal Yip, who are representatives of the Transport and Housing Bureau, and in due course we would welcome representatives of the Transport Department, who are providing no fewer than six representatives to assist the committee. The committee is grateful to those bodies for having

	Page 5		Page 7
1	-	1	-
1	On 4 May 2018, the committee requested all five		MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, if I may, I would like to make
2	franchised bus companies to make further written	2	a short opening statement.
3	submissions, addressing specifically identified issues	3	CHAIRMAN: Please do.
4	and questions. On the same date, the committee received	4	Opening statement by MR JOSEPH LAI
5	written submissions from the Transport and Housing	5	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman and members of the committee, good
6	Bureau and the Transport Department, and we are awaiting	6	morning. Thank you for inviting the Transport and
7	written submissions from the Commissioner of Police.	7	Housing Bureau to attend before the committee and to
8	We acknowledge that the time frame in which those	8	give us the opportunity to make an opening statement.
9	various parties have been asked to respond has been	9	Before I deliver the statement, I would like to
10	short, and we are grateful that they have obviously	10	convey a message from the Secretary for Transport and
11	worked under time pressure to provide us with the	11	Housing. It has always been the intention of the
12	information we have requested.	12	secretary to personally attend before the committee.
13	On 4 and 5 May 2018, the committee uploaded to its	13	Regrettably, by the time the invitation from the
14	website paginated versions of the letters it had sent to	14	committee arrived, the secretary already had
15	interested parties and the written submissions that it	15	a commitment firmed up some time ago with the
16	had received, and they are available for all to access	16	Legislative Council. At this very moment, the secretary
17	as they wish.	17	is attending a meeting of the Bills Committee which is
18	Finally, before we begin to receive the oral	18	set up to scrutinise the bill to provide for customs,
19	evidence, it is appropriate that we should acknowledge	19	immigration and quarantine co-location arrangements in
20	and mark the tragic circumstances that have led to this	20	the West Kowloon Station. The secretary has asked me to
21	committee being set up. As a mark of our respect, for	21	send his apologies to the committee for not being able
22	the 19 persons who died in the Tai Po Road incident on	22	to be here today.
23	10 February 2018, and in commiseration to their family	23	Chairman, there are two characteristics of
24	members for their grievous loss, and as a mark of	24	Hong Kong's public transportation system which stand out
25	respect for others who have died in recent incidents	25	in any global comparison. These may form the backdrop
	Page 6		Page 8
1	involving franchised buses, may I ask that we all stand	1	to the issues which are being reviewed by the committee.
2	and observe a short moment of silence.	2	The first characteristic is that Hong Kong has
3	Thank you.	3	a highly developed public transport system to cater for
4	At the outset, I am going to ask Mr Duncan, senior	4	the daily commuting needs of the population. Our basic
-	counsel of the counsel assisting the committee in its		
5 6		5	transport policy can be summarised as "public
	work, to open proceedings.	6	transportation is the primary means of transportation
7	Mr Duncan.	7	with railway as the backbone". Chairman, if you allow
8	EVIDENCE FROM THE TRANSPORT AND HOUSING BUREAU		me, I will just translate that particular policy into
9	MR JOSEPH LAI, MR KEVIN CHOI AND MS CRYSTAL YIP	9	Chinese, because it is a very familiar term in the local
	MR DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, thank you.	10	community.
11	Mr Choi, Mr Lai and Ms Yip, thank you for attending	11	CHAIRMAN: Please do so.
12	this morning, and thank you for providing your written	12	MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. That is
13	submissions. Would you care to take your seats, please,	13	"(Chinese spoken)".
14	at the table.	14	Of all the daily trips undertaken by commuters every
15	As the chairman has already noted this morning, the	15	day, over 90 per cent, in other words 12 million or so,
16	invitation has been issued to the bureau to provide oral	16	are made by way of public transport. This percentage,
17	submissions today, in addition to the written	17	as far as we are aware, is by far the highest in the
18	submissions that you have helpfully provided the	18	world. Within those 12 million trips, about 39 per cent
19	commission.	19	are by heavy rail, 31 per cent by franchised buses,
	In the absence of your being represented by legal	20	14 per cent by public light buses, 7 per cent by taxis,
20		21	4 per cent by Light Rail, and other modes of public
20 21	counsel this morning, who would normally lead you		
	counsel this morning, who would normally lead you through any oral evidence that you wish to give, can	22	transport account for the remaining 5 per cent.
21			
21 22	through any oral evidence that you wish to give, can	22	transport account for the remaining 5 per cent. The other way to look at it is that on a typical day, franchised buses carry some 4 million passenger

	Page 9		Page 11
1	The second characteristic is that, unlike almost all	1	2016 Hong Kong Yearbook, it is stated, and I quote:
2	other overseas jurisdictions, public transport services	2	"The Government aims to provide a safe, efficient,
3	in Hong Kong, including franchised buses, are operated	3	reliable and environmentally-friendly transportation
4	by private companies in accordance with prudent	4	system"
5	commercial principles, generally without government's	5	In the controlling officer's report of the Transport
6	direct subsidies. This reflects government's overall	6	Branch of the Transport and Housing Bureau for this
7	policy thinking, established over many years, that	7	year, ie 2018 to 2019, it is stated that one of the aims
8	running public transport through prudent commercial	8	of the Branch's work in relation to land and water-borne
9	principles would help ensure efficiency and	9	transport is to promote road safety. The website of the
10	competitiveness.	10	Transport and Housing Bureau states that one of the
11	At the same time, franchised bus operators and other	11	policy objectives of the bureau is to promote safety,
12	public transport operators are not just any other	12	and in this context I would say that this refers to the
13	commercial entities. Many aspects of their operation	13	safety of passengers.
14	are subject to government regulation, control and	14	Furthermore, the Road Safety Council was established
15	monitoring. These include, for example, fares, service	15	in 1973 to promote road safety in Hong Kong. Various
16	level and frequency, as well as the all-important issue	16	promotion and publicity programmes were launched by the
17	of safety.	17	Road Safety Council over the years. For example, the
18	In this connection, government has two roles. As	18	Road Safety Council supports the Transport Department's
19	policymakers, government formulates standards and	19	signature event which is called Safe Driving and Health
20	requirements and seeks to reflect these in legislation,	20	Campaign for Commercial Vehicle Drivers. This event is
21	franchise terms, and other contractual commitments. In	21	held each year on an annual basis, with a view to
22	the process, government seeks to balance different,	22	enhancing the safe driving skills and health awareness
23	sometimes competing, interests. Different stakeholders	23	of commercial vehicle drivers, including of course
24	include, for example, franchised bus operators, the	24	franchised bus drivers.
25	operators of other public transport modes, the	25	The campaign includes a wide range of activities,
	Page 10		Page 12
1	travelling public, other road users, politicians, and so	1	including radio programmes, health checks, and advice
1 2	travelling public, other road users, politicians, and so on.	1 2	including radio programmes, health checks, and advice provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as
2	on.	2	provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as
2 3	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important	2 3	provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors.
2 3 4	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or	2 3 4	provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can
2 3 4 5	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or amended or where financial resources are required.	2 3 4 5	provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can broadly be categorised into output-based, input-based
2 3 4 5 6	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or amended or where financial resources are required. The other role of government is that of regulator,	2 3 4 5 6	provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can broadly be categorised into output-based, input-based and process-based.
2 3 4 5 6 7	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or amended or where financial resources are required. The other role of government is that of regulator, to ensure that the franchised bus operators do comply	2 3 4 5 6 7	provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can broadly be categorised into output-based, input-based and process-based. To give just a few examples, accident rate in terms
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or amended or where financial resources are required. The other role of government is that of regulator, to ensure that the franchised bus operators do comply with the prevailing legislation, franchise terms, and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can broadly be categorised into output-based, input-based and process-based. To give just a few examples, accident rate in terms of, for example, involvement in accidents per vehicle-kilometre travelled; customer satisfaction as reflected through, for example, the number and nature of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or amended or where financial resources are required. The other role of government is that of regulator, to ensure that the franchised bus operators do comply with the prevailing legislation, franchise terms, and other contractual commitments. Policies and thus the details and focus of the regulatory regime change over time. Sometimes this can	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can broadly be categorised into output-based, input-based and process-based. To give just a few examples, accident rate in terms of, for example, involvement in accidents per vehicle-kilometre travelled; customer satisfaction as reflected through, for example, the number and nature of complaints received and the outcome of passenger
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or amended or where financial resources are required. The other role of government is that of regulator, to ensure that the franchised bus operators do comply with the prevailing legislation, franchise terms, and other contractual commitments. Policies and thus the details and focus of the regulatory regime change over time. Sometimes this can be the result of change in public expectation. At other	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can broadly be categorised into output-based, input-based and process-based. To give just a few examples, accident rate in terms of, for example, involvement in accidents per vehicle-kilometre travelled; customer satisfaction as reflected through, for example, the number and nature of complaints received and the outcome of passenger surveys; type approval for any new bus model; annual and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or amended or where financial resources are required. The other role of government is that of regulator, to ensure that the franchised bus operators do comply with the prevailing legislation, franchise terms, and other contractual commitments. Policies and thus the details and focus of the regulatory regime change over time. Sometimes this can be the result of change in public expectation. At other times this can be due to changing technologies or the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can broadly be categorised into output-based, input-based and process-based. To give just a few examples, accident rate in terms of, for example, involvement in accidents per vehicle-kilometre travelled; customer satisfaction as reflected through, for example, the number and nature of complaints received and the outcome of passenger surveys; type approval for any new bus model; annual and spot-checks of buses in service; mandatory bus
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or amended or where financial resources are required. The other role of government is that of regulator, to ensure that the franchised bus operators do comply with the prevailing legislation, franchise terms, and other contractual commitments. Policies and thus the details and focus of the regulatory regime change over time. Sometimes this can be the result of change in public expectation. At other times this can be due to changing technologies or the changing mode of operation of the franchised bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can broadly be categorised into output-based, input-based and process-based. To give just a few examples, accident rate in terms of, for example, involvement in accidents per vehicle-kilometre travelled; customer satisfaction as reflected through, for example, the number and nature of complaints received and the outcome of passenger surveys; type approval for any new bus model; annual and spot-checks of buses in service; mandatory bus equipment, such as the installation of black box and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or amended or where financial resources are required. The other role of government is that of regulator, to ensure that the franchised bus operators do comply with the prevailing legislation, franchise terms, and other contractual commitments. Policies and thus the details and focus of the regulatory regime change over time. Sometimes this can be the result of change in public expectation. At other times this can be due to changing technologies or the changing mode of operation of the franchised bus operators. At still other times, policies can change in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can broadly be categorised into output-based, input-based and process-based. To give just a few examples, accident rate in terms of, for example, involvement in accidents per vehicle-kilometre travelled; customer satisfaction as reflected through, for example, the number and nature of complaints received and the outcome of passenger surveys; type approval for any new bus model; annual and spot-checks of buses in service; mandatory bus equipment, such as the installation of black box and speed limiter; licensing requirements for bus captains;
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or amended or where financial resources are required. The other role of government is that of regulator, to ensure that the franchised bus operators do comply with the prevailing legislation, franchise terms, and other contractual commitments. Policies and thus the details and focus of the regulatory regime change over time. Sometimes this can be the result of change in public expectation. At other times this can be due to changing technologies or the changing mode of operation of the franchised bus operators. At still other times, policies can change in response to certain events or incidents.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can broadly be categorised into output-based, input-based and process-based. To give just a few examples, accident rate in terms of, for example, involvement in accidents per vehicle-kilometre travelled; customer satisfaction as reflected through, for example, the number and nature of complaints received and the outcome of passenger surveys; type approval for any new bus model; annual and spot-checks of buses in service; mandatory bus equipment, such as the installation of black box and speed limiter; licensing requirements for bus captains; and maximum working hours and minimum rest time for bus
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or amended or where financial resources are required. The other role of government is that of regulator, to ensure that the franchised bus operators do comply with the prevailing legislation, franchise terms, and other contractual commitments. Policies and thus the details and focus of the regulatory regime change over time. Sometimes this can be the result of change in public expectation. At other times this can be due to changing technologies or the changing mode of operation of the franchised bus operators. At still other times, policies can change in response to certain events or incidents. But throughout the years, an overarching constant	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can broadly be categorised into output-based, input-based and process-based. To give just a few examples, accident rate in terms of, for example, involvement in accidents per vehicle-kilometre travelled; customer satisfaction as reflected through, for example, the number and nature of complaints received and the outcome of passenger surveys; type approval for any new bus model; annual and spot-checks of buses in service; mandatory bus equipment, such as the installation of black box and speed limiter; licensing requirements for bus captains; and maximum working hours and minimum rest time for bus captains.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or amended or where financial resources are required. The other role of government is that of regulator, to ensure that the franchised bus operators do comply with the prevailing legislation, franchise terms, and other contractual commitments. Policies and thus the details and focus of the regulatory regime change over time. Sometimes this can be the result of change in public expectation. At other times this can be due to changing technologies or the changing mode of operation of the franchised bus operators. At still other times, policies can change in response to certain events or incidents. But throughout the years, an overarching constant emphasis is always this. Franchised bus operators must	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can broadly be categorised into output-based, input-based and process-based. To give just a few examples, accident rate in terms of, for example, involvement in accidents per vehicle-kilometre travelled; customer satisfaction as reflected through, for example, the number and nature of complaints received and the outcome of passenger surveys; type approval for any new bus model; annual and spot-checks of buses in service; mandatory bus equipment, such as the installation of black box and speed limiter; licensing requirements for bus captains; and maximum working hours and minimum rest time for bus captains. As I alluded to a moment ago, standards and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or amended or where financial resources are required. The other role of government is that of regulator, to ensure that the franchised bus operators do comply with the prevailing legislation, franchise terms, and other contractual commitments. Policies and thus the details and focus of the regulatory regime change over time. Sometimes this can be the result of change in public expectation. At other times this can be due to changing technologies or the changing mode of operation of the franchised bus operators. At still other times, policies can change in response to certain events or incidents. But throughout the years, an overarching constant emphasis is always this. Franchised bus operators must provide proper and efficient service. This requirement	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can broadly be categorised into output-based, input-based and process-based. To give just a few examples, accident rate in terms of, for example, involvement in accidents per vehicle-kilometre travelled; customer satisfaction as reflected through, for example, the number and nature of complaints received and the outcome of passenger surveys; type approval for any new bus model; annual and spot-checks of buses in service; mandatory bus equipment, such as the installation of black box and speed limiter; licensing requirements for bus captains; and maximum working hours and minimum rest time for bus captains. As I alluded to a moment ago, standards and requirements evolve over time, as environment and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or amended or where financial resources are required. The other role of government is that of regulator, to ensure that the franchised bus operators do comply with the prevailing legislation, franchise terms, and other contractual commitments. Policies and thus the details and focus of the regulatory regime change over time. Sometimes this can be the result of change in public expectation. At other times this can be due to changing technologies or the changing mode of operation of the franchised bus operators. At still other times, policies can change in response to certain events or incidents. But throughout the years, an overarching constant emphasis is always this. Franchised bus operators must provide proper and efficient service. This requirement for the provision of proper and efficient service is set	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can broadly be categorised into output-based, input-based and process-based. To give just a few examples, accident rate in terms of, for example, involvement in accidents per vehicle-kilometre travelled; customer satisfaction as reflected through, for example, the number and nature of complaints received and the outcome of passenger surveys; type approval for any new bus model; annual and spot-checks of buses in service; mandatory bus equipment, such as the installation of black box and speed limiter; licensing requirements for bus captains; and maximum working hours and minimum rest time for bus captains. As I alluded to a moment ago, standards and requirements evolve over time, as environment and community expectations change. Again, just to quote
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or amended or where financial resources are required. The other role of government is that of regulator, to ensure that the franchised bus operators do comply with the prevailing legislation, franchise terms, and other contractual commitments. Policies and thus the details and focus of the regulatory regime change over time. Sometimes this can be the result of change in public expectation. At other times this can be due to changing technologies or the changing mode of operation of the franchised bus operators. At still other times, policies can change in response to certain events or incidents. But throughout the years, an overarching constant emphasis is always this. Franchised bus operators must provide proper and efficient service. This requirement for the provision of proper and efficient service is set out in the Public Bus Services Ordinance enacted in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can broadly be categorised into output-based, input-based and process-based. To give just a few examples, accident rate in terms of, for example, involvement in accidents per vehicle-kilometre travelled; customer satisfaction as reflected through, for example, the number and nature of complaints received and the outcome of passenger surveys; type approval for any new bus model; annual and spot-checks of buses in service; mandatory bus equipment, such as the installation of black box and speed limiter; licensing requirements for bus captains; and maximum working hours and minimum rest time for bus captains. As I alluded to a moment ago, standards and requirements evolve over time, as environment and community expectations change. Again, just to quote a few examples, Guidelines on Bus Captain Working Hours,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or amended or where financial resources are required. The other role of government is that of regulator, to ensure that the franchised bus operators do comply with the prevailing legislation, franchise terms, and other contractual commitments. Policies and thus the details and focus of the regulatory regime change over time. Sometimes this can be the result of change in public expectation. At other times this can be due to changing technologies or the changing mode of operation of the franchised bus operators. At still other times, policies can change in response to certain events or incidents. But throughout the years, an overarching constant emphasis is always this. Franchised bus operators must provide proper and efficient service. This requirement for the provision of proper and efficient service is set out in the Public Bus Services Ordinance enacted in 1975. Safety is always a crucial element when	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can broadly be categorised into output-based, input-based and process-based. To give just a few examples, accident rate in terms of, for example, involvement in accidents per vehicle-kilometre travelled; customer satisfaction as reflected through, for example, the number and nature of complaints received and the outcome of passenger surveys; type approval for any new bus model; annual and spot-checks of buses in service; mandatory bus equipment, such as the installation of black box and speed limiter; licensing requirements for bus captains; and maximum working hours and minimum rest time for bus captains. As I alluded to a moment ago, standards and requirements evolve over time, as environment and community expectations change. Again, just to quote a few examples, Guidelines on Bus Captain Working Hours, Rest Times, and Meal Breaks was first introduced in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or amended or where financial resources are required. The other role of government is that of regulator, to ensure that the franchised bus operators do comply with the prevailing legislation, franchise terms, and other contractual commitments. Policies and thus the details and focus of the regulatory regime change over time. Sometimes this can be the result of change in public expectation. At other times this can be due to changing technologies or the changing mode of operation of the franchised bus operators. At still other times, policies can change in response to certain events or incidents. But throughout the years, an overarching constant emphasis is always this. Franchised bus operators must provide proper and efficient service. This requirement for the provision of proper and efficient service is set out in the Public Bus Services Ordinance enacted in 1975. Safety is always a crucial element when considering whether the service is proper. Indeed,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can broadly be categorised into output-based, input-based and process-based. To give just a few examples, accident rate in terms of, for example, involvement in accidents per vehicle-kilometre travelled; customer satisfaction as reflected through, for example, the number and nature of complaints received and the outcome of passenger surveys; type approval for any new bus model; annual and spot-checks of buses in service; mandatory bus equipment, such as the installation of black box and speed limiter; licensing requirements for bus captains; and maximum working hours and minimum rest time for bus captains. As I alluded to a moment ago, standards and requirements evolve over time, as environment and community expectations change. Again, just to quote a few examples, Guidelines on Bus Captain Working Hours, Rest Times, and Meal Breaks was first introduced in 1998, and then they were revised on several occasions,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	on. The Legislative Council also plays an important role, in particular where laws need to be introduced or amended or where financial resources are required. The other role of government is that of regulator, to ensure that the franchised bus operators do comply with the prevailing legislation, franchise terms, and other contractual commitments. Policies and thus the details and focus of the regulatory regime change over time. Sometimes this can be the result of change in public expectation. At other times this can be due to changing technologies or the changing mode of operation of the franchised bus operators. At still other times, policies can change in response to certain events or incidents. But throughout the years, an overarching constant emphasis is always this. Franchised bus operators must provide proper and efficient service. This requirement for the provision of proper and efficient service is set out in the Public Bus Services Ordinance enacted in 1975. Safety is always a crucial element when	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 provided for commercial vehicle drivers, as well as community promotion by goodwill ambassadors. Safety-related standards and requirements can broadly be categorised into output-based, input-based and process-based. To give just a few examples, accident rate in terms of, for example, involvement in accidents per vehicle-kilometre travelled; customer satisfaction as reflected through, for example, the number and nature of complaints received and the outcome of passenger surveys; type approval for any new bus model; annual and spot-checks of buses in service; mandatory bus equipment, such as the installation of black box and speed limiter; licensing requirements for bus captains; and maximum working hours and minimum rest time for bus captains. As I alluded to a moment ago, standards and requirements evolve over time, as environment and community expectations change. Again, just to quote a few examples, Guidelines on Bus Captain Working Hours, Rest Times, and Meal Breaks was first introduced in

1	Page 13		Page 15
	include the installation of speed limiters and black	1	Chairman, this concludes my statement. My
2	boxes following a fatal accident in 2003; the	2	colleagues and I will be happy to answer questions.
3	installation of an additional horizontal guard bar on	3	CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Lai.
4	the exit doors, following a few accidents in 2016; and	4	Might I acknowledge on behalf of the committee that
5	the requirement for newly purchased franchised buses	5	we were aware of the Secretary's commitment in LegCo,
6	must comply with the prevailing statutory emission	6	but given the urgency that we should examine and receive
7	standards.	7	material, we, the committee, decided that we must press
8	With regard to the overall road safety in Hong Kong,	8	ahead, even without his attendance. But we thank him
9	the total number of accidents involving franchised buses	9	for his apology.
10	has remained relatively stable in the past five years or	10	MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you.
11	so, which averages at about 2,200 per year, as compared	11	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.
12	with the total number of traffic accidents in Hong Kong,	12	Examination by MR DUNCAN
13	which averages at about 16,000 per year. The number of	13	MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman.
14	accident involvement for franchised buses in fact	14	Thank you, again, Mr Lai, for those comments.
15	dropped slightly from 2,292 in the year 2013 to 2,187 in	15	There are a number of matters that I wish to explore
16	the year 2017, at a time when the number of franchised	16	with the bureau. Before I start with those, can I just
10	buses increased by 3.3 per cent. The involvement rate	17	recognise a point which has been made in your written
18	per million vehicle-kilometres of franchised buses also	18	submissions, and that is the differentiation of duties
19	remained stable over the past few years.	19	and responsibilities between the bureau on the one hand
20	Chairman, I should perhaps also mention that	20	and the Transport Department on the other.
20	franchised buses are run, by definition, on the basis of	20	The point that has been made in your submissions is
21	franchises. These are to be differentiated from	22	that it's the bureau's task to formulate policies and
22	services that are provided directly by government and	22	initiate proposals, whereas the role of the department
23	from services that are run purely as ordinary private	23 24	is to implement those policies, enforce the laws, and
24	businesses.	25	provide services generally to the community.
25		25	
	Page 14		Page 16
1	A franchise is awarded to a franchisee on the basis	1	I recognise that distinction.
2	that the franchisee would be able to fulfil all the	2	Accordingly, my questions of you this morning will
3	standards and requirements set out in law, the	3	be aimed, as far as I can, at the role you perform. We
4	franchise, and so on. The regulatory authority	4	will of course have the benefit of personnel from the
5	scrutinises the performance of the franchisee at a broad	5	Transport Department later, and a lot more of the detail
6	overall level. There are checks and balances, sort of	6	will be covered with those persons.
7	overall quality control, to ensure that franchisees are	7	I would like to actually start with the terms of
8	able to deliver and do deliver. A quick example is the	8	reference themselves, to which the chairman has already
	spot-checks conducted every day on buses in service. At	9	referred, and bring to your specific attention item (b)
9			in the termine of a features X7 will will be in the
9 10	the same time, in terms of day-to-day performance, the	10	in the terms of reference. You will see, at the risk of
9 10 11	primary onus and responsibility is on the franchisee to	11	repetition, that the committee is charged with the
9 10 11 12	primary onus and responsibility is on the franchisee to deliver and to meet its basic obligations.	11 12	repetition, that the committee is charged with the examination of the present regulatory and monitoring
9 10 11 12 13	primary onus and responsibility is on the franchisee to deliver and to meet its basic obligations. Generally speaking, a franchisee is expected to have	11 12 13	repetition, that the committee is charged with the examination of the present regulatory and monitoring system for franchised buses.
9 10 11 12 13 14	primary onus and responsibility is on the franchisee to deliver and to meet its basic obligations. Generally speaking, a franchisee is expected to have the maturity, the resources and the general capability	11 12 13 14	repetition, that the committee is charged with the examination of the present regulatory and monitoring system for franchised buses. So the first matter which I wish to explore with you
9 10 11 12 13 14 15	primary onus and responsibility is on the franchisee to deliver and to meet its basic obligations. Generally speaking, a franchisee is expected to have the maturity, the resources and the general capability to provide its services without the regulator having to	11 12 13 14 15	repetition, that the committee is charged with the examination of the present regulatory and monitoring system for franchised buses. So the first matter which I wish to explore with you a little this morning is the extent to which the current
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	primary onus and responsibility is on the franchisee to deliver and to meet its basic obligations. Generally speaking, a franchisee is expected to have the maturity, the resources and the general capability to provide its services without the regulator having to look over the shoulder of each and every minute detail,	11 12 13 14 15 16	repetition, that the committee is charged with the examination of the present regulatory and monitoring system for franchised buses. So the first matter which I wish to explore with you a little this morning is the extent to which the current regulatory system truly addresses the issue of safety.
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	primary onus and responsibility is on the franchisee to deliver and to meet its basic obligations. Generally speaking, a franchisee is expected to have the maturity, the resources and the general capability to provide its services without the regulator having to look over the shoulder of each and every minute detail, day in and day out.	11 12 13 14 15 16 17	repetition, that the committee is charged with the examination of the present regulatory and monitoring system for franchised buses. So the first matter which I wish to explore with you a little this morning is the extent to which the current regulatory system truly addresses the issue of safety. As I understand it, again, from your written
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	primary onus and responsibility is on the franchisee to deliver and to meet its basic obligations. Generally speaking, a franchisee is expected to have the maturity, the resources and the general capability to provide its services without the regulator having to look over the shoulder of each and every minute detail, day in and day out. Chairman, the last point I would like to make is	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	repetition, that the committee is charged with the examination of the present regulatory and monitoring system for franchised buses. So the first matter which I wish to explore with you a little this morning is the extent to which the current regulatory system truly addresses the issue of safety. As I understand it, again, from your written submissions, the basics of our regulatory regime consist
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	primary onus and responsibility is on the franchisee to deliver and to meet its basic obligations. Generally speaking, a franchisee is expected to have the maturity, the resources and the general capability to provide its services without the regulator having to look over the shoulder of each and every minute detail, day in and day out. Chairman, the last point I would like to make is this. Whilst every effort has been made continuously by	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	repetition, that the committee is charged with the examination of the present regulatory and monitoring system for franchised buses. So the first matter which I wish to explore with you a little this morning is the extent to which the current regulatory system truly addresses the issue of safety. As I understand it, again, from your written submissions, the basics of our regulatory regime consist firstly of the ordinance, to which Mr Lai has referred
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	primary onus and responsibility is on the franchisee to deliver and to meet its basic obligations. Generally speaking, a franchisee is expected to have the maturity, the resources and the general capability to provide its services without the regulator having to look over the shoulder of each and every minute detail, day in and day out. Chairman, the last point I would like to make is this. Whilst every effort has been made continuously by government to improve the safe operation of franchised	 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 	repetition, that the committee is charged with the examination of the present regulatory and monitoring system for franchised buses. So the first matter which I wish to explore with you a little this morning is the extent to which the current regulatory system truly addresses the issue of safety. As I understand it, again, from your written submissions, the basics of our regulatory regime consist firstly of the ordinance, to which Mr Lai has referred to this morning, the Public Buses Ordinance, Cap 230,
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	primary onus and responsibility is on the franchisee to deliver and to meet its basic obligations. Generally speaking, a franchisee is expected to have the maturity, the resources and the general capability to provide its services without the regulator having to look over the shoulder of each and every minute detail, day in and day out. Chairman, the last point I would like to make is this. Whilst every effort has been made continuously by government to improve the safe operation of franchised buses, we are fully conscious that there is always room	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	repetition, that the committee is charged with the examination of the present regulatory and monitoring system for franchised buses. So the first matter which I wish to explore with you a little this morning is the extent to which the current regulatory system truly addresses the issue of safety. As I understand it, again, from your written submissions, the basics of our regulatory regime consist firstly of the ordinance, to which Mr Lai has referred to this morning, the Public Buses Ordinance, Cap 230, I believe; secondly, the regulations which are made
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	primary onus and responsibility is on the franchisee to deliver and to meet its basic obligations. Generally speaking, a franchisee is expected to have the maturity, the resources and the general capability to provide its services without the regulator having to look over the shoulder of each and every minute detail, day in and day out. Chairman, the last point I would like to make is this. Whilst every effort has been made continuously by government to improve the safe operation of franchised buses, we are fully conscious that there is always room for further improvement. We constantly look for ways to	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	repetition, that the committee is charged with the examination of the present regulatory and monitoring system for franchised buses. So the first matter which I wish to explore with you a little this morning is the extent to which the current regulatory system truly addresses the issue of safety. As I understand it, again, from your written submissions, the basics of our regulatory regime consist firstly of the ordinance, to which Mr Lai has referred to this morning, the Public Buses Ordinance, Cap 230, I believe; secondly, the regulations which are made under that ordinance; and then, thirdly, the franchise
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	primary onus and responsibility is on the franchisee to deliver and to meet its basic obligations. Generally speaking, a franchisee is expected to have the maturity, the resources and the general capability to provide its services without the regulator having to look over the shoulder of each and every minute detail, day in and day out. Chairman, the last point I would like to make is this. Whilst every effort has been made continuously by government to improve the safe operation of franchised buses, we are fully conscious that there is always room for further improvement. We constantly look for ways to bring safety to the next higher level, and any comments	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	repetition, that the committee is charged with the examination of the present regulatory and monitoring system for franchised buses. So the first matter which I wish to explore with you a little this morning is the extent to which the current regulatory system truly addresses the issue of safety. As I understand it, again, from your written submissions, the basics of our regulatory regime consist firstly of the ordinance, to which Mr Lai has referred to this morning, the Public Buses Ordinance, Cap 230, I believe; secondly, the regulations which are made under that ordinance; and then, thirdly, the franchise document issued to a grantee as provided for in the
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	primary onus and responsibility is on the franchisee to deliver and to meet its basic obligations. Generally speaking, a franchisee is expected to have the maturity, the resources and the general capability to provide its services without the regulator having to look over the shoulder of each and every minute detail, day in and day out. Chairman, the last point I would like to make is this. Whilst every effort has been made continuously by government to improve the safe operation of franchised buses, we are fully conscious that there is always room for further improvement. We constantly look for ways to	11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	repetition, that the committee is charged with the examination of the present regulatory and monitoring system for franchised buses. So the first matter which I wish to explore with you a little this morning is the extent to which the current regulatory system truly addresses the issue of safety. As I understand it, again, from your written submissions, the basics of our regulatory regime consist firstly of the ordinance, to which Mr Lai has referred to this morning, the Public Buses Ordinance, Cap 230, I believe; secondly, the regulations which are made under that ordinance; and then, thirdly, the franchise

	Page 17		Page 19
1	ordinance. I'm going to run through quickly, I hope,	1	section 18, page 112 of the bundle, the requirement for
2	because all of these provisions will be well known to	2	the grantee to keep proper records in respect of
3	you identify those which seem to us to be the	3	particular matters. At item (e), there is reference to
4	significant ones with regard to the committee's terms of	4	accidents.
5	reference; and then, having regard to those provisions,	5	Then, following on from that, the next provision
6	explore with you a number of matters.	6	I wish to refer you to is section 22. This is on
7	The ordinance, I believe, is being brought up on the	7	page 114, the provision for the Chief
8	screen. If you wish to have access to the hard copy of	8	Executive-in-Council to require the payment of
9	that, it's in the THB-2 bundle at page 104.	9	a financial penalty under certain circumstances. Those
	IR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you.	10	circumstances are set out in subsection (2):
	IR DUNCAN: The first version to which I would bring your		" may be imposed in respect of any failure by
12	attention is section 9 of the ordinance. It gives the	12	a grantee to comply with its franchise or this Ordinance
13	power to the Chief Executive to appoint not more than	13	or any direction or requirement under [the franchise or
14	two persons as additional directors of any of the	14	the ordinance], or with any programme"
15	grantees under a franchise.	15	With reference back again to the forward planning
16	Moving from section 9, we go to section 12. That is	16	programme in section 12A.
17	the provision which requires, as Mr Lai has already	17	Then section 24 on page 115 provides for fairly
18	referred to this morning, the franchisee or the grantee	18	drastic measures in the case of a grantee having failed
19	to provide a proper and efficient bus service.	19	to maintain a proper and efficient public bus service,
20	Subsection (2) of section 12 refers to the fact that	20	and the steps that are available to the administration
21	the grantee shall not be treated as maintaining that	21	to withdraw the franchise if that extreme situation were
22	sort of service unless it maintains the service and	22	to develop.
23	operates it in accordance with the franchise, and any	23	Then section 35, if I could take you to that,
24	direction or requirement under the franchise or under	24	please, at page 124 of the bundle:
25	the ordinance and any programme or any approval under	25	"The Secretary for Transport and Housing may make
	Page 18		Page 20
1	section 16A.	1	regulations for [a number of matters set out there]"
2	Now, the reference to the programme is picked up in	2	If I could bring your attention to three of those
3	the following section of the ordinance, section 12A,	3	provisions in the context of this Committee's terms of
4	"Forward planning programme". There is a requirement in	4	reference, first of all, at item (c):
5	subsection (1) for a grantee, in each year, to prepare	5	"regulating the conduct of drivers, conductors
6	a programme of the operations of the grantee for the	6	and authorised persons" employed by the bus companies.
7	following five years in respect of the matters set out	7	At (d):
8	in the schedule.	8	"generally as to the conduct of passengers and
9	I will take you to the schedule in just a moment,	9	intending passengers on buses used by a grantee".
10	but if you look down to subsection (4), there is	10	And thirdly, at (j) over the page:
11	a provision whereby if the franchisee concerned and the	11	"regulating, in relation to the drivers of buses
12	Commissioner for Transport are unable to agree as to	12	used by a grantee
13	matters to be included in the programme, then that is	13	(i) the maximum number of hours during which any
14	a matter which has to be resolved by the secretary.	14	such driver may be permitted to drive a bus; and
15	If we go through to the schedule, at the end of the	15	(ii) the intervals to be provided by a grantee for
16	ordinance, it's page 126 on the marked bundle, the	16	the rest and refreshment of such drivers"
17	contents of a programme are set out in detail there,	17	Then the following section, section 36, provides for
18	items (a) to (h). As far as I can tell, there is	18	a grantee, not the administration but the bus operator
19	nothing specific within the schedule pertaining to the	19	itself, to make by-laws for a number of matters, and at
20	matter of safety. However, item (h) appears to be	20	item (c) there is reference to, and I quote, "the safe
21	a catch-all, in that it states "any other matters,	21	and efficient operation of the grantee's public bus
22	whether or not specified in paragraphs (a) to (g)	22	service".
23	inclusive, as may be required by the Commissioner".	23	Before I leave that, at subsection (3), there is
24	Going back to the substance of the ordinance, the	24	a provision to enable those by-laws to provide that
25	next section which is I think of relevance is that at	25	a contravention shall be an offence and can provide

	Page 21		Page 23
1	penalties.	1	document. That also is reflected in the franchise
2	Perhaps it's also worthy of note, in subsection (2),	2	document itself, in clause 1 at subclause (3) at
3	that any by-laws passed by a franchisee are subject to	3	page 139 of the bundle. We see at the bottom of that
4	the approval of the Legislative Council.	4	page:
5	So they are the provisions to which I wish to refer	5	"For the avoidance of doubt, unless there is express
6	you to in the ordinance itself.	6	provision to the contrary, the Grantee shall at no cost
7	Then you have the regulations, which commence from	7	to the Government comply with any direction and
8	page 128. Very quickly, you will notice that there are	8	requirement given under this franchise by the
9	some regulations already passed with regard to the	9	Commissioner, the Financial Secretary or any public
10	conduct of the driver and also the conduct of passengers	10	officer."
11	on buses.	11	The next issue one turns to is what sort of
12	At page 130, we have regulation 9, which has some	12	direction or requirement is the commissioner, the
13	provisions for the conduct of driver; they are continued	13	Financial Secretary or any other public officer, able to
14	on page 131, under regulations 11, 12 and 13. I notice	14	issue, within the terms of the franchise.
15	in passing that regulation 11 addresses the general	15	If we look through this document, as far as counsel
16	conduct not just of the driver but also of the	16	can tell, there is no general power to issue any sort of
17	conductor, and to my knowledge bus companies these days	17	direction or any sort of requirement. There are
18	do not employ conductors, so perhaps that is	18	specific matters in respect of which the administration
19	a reflection of how ancient perhaps these regulations	19	can issue a direction or a requirement.
20	may be.	20	I will give you some examples of those. Page 141,
21	Nevertheless, let's move on. At page 132, we have	21	paragraph 7, with regard to the provision of facilities,
22	regulation 13A which pertains to the topic of the	22	that is a typical example of a matter which can be the
23	general conduct of passengers and intending passengers.	23	subject of a direction or a requirement; at item 9, the
24	With regard to the regulatory landscape, we can see	24	shared use of bus stops; item 12 at page 143, parking
25	important provisions there in the ordinance and in the	25	facilities at terminal points, display of routes and
	Page 22		Page 24
1	regulations.	1	fares, and so on.
2	I would then like to take you, please, to the	2	I won't take you through them all, but if you go
3	franchise document itself. For this purpose, I'm going	3	down to number 28, clause 28 of the document, you will
4	to refer to the latest franchise which has been issued,	4	see a provision, 28(1):
5	which I understand was last year to the Kowloon Motor	5	"provide to the commissioner the information
6	Bus Company (1933) Ltd. You will find that document in	6	relating to and records kept by the Grantee in respect
7	the hard copies at THB-2 at page 137.	7	of the Bus Service in accordance with Schedule II"
8	Do you have that in front of?	8	And you will see that schedule at page 168 with
9	MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, I do. Thank you.	9	regard to the sorts of records and information which has
10	MR DUNCAN: The first provision perhaps I could bring to	10	to be provided according to the terms of the franchise.
11	your attention would be clause 7, one of the franchise	11	What I would like to note in passing is that it
12	documents which can be found at page 141. A relevant	12	would appear to counsel that there are probably a number
13	clause appears there:	13	of safety-related issues which are not specifically
14	"The Grantee shall, as far as practicable, acquire,	14	addressed in the franchise document and which would not
15	provide, adopt, maintain, or modify to the satisfaction	15	therefore be able to be the subject of any particular
16	of the Commissioner such safety or service enhancement	16	direction or requirement. The one that occurs to
17	facilities, installation, fixtures, fittings, apparatus	17	counsel as being an obvious one is the matter of the
18	or equipment on its buses as may be reasonably required	18	training of bus captains. There would appear to be
19	by the Commissioner after consultation with the	19	nothing specific in the franchise which might set out
20	Grantee."	20	requirements for the training of bus captains, either
21	So there is a specific reference there at clause 7	21	when they commence work as a bus captain or when
22	with regard to facilities on the buses of the	22	refresher training might be required at a later date.
23	franchisee.	23	We will see undoubtedly later during the hearing
24	The ordinance, we have seen, refers to directions or	24	that there are some arrangements between the
25	requirements which may be required under the franchise	25	administration and the bus companies with regard to

	Page 25		Page 27
1	training, but whether these arrangements have the teeth	1	to be taken on board.
2	which some persons may think appropriate is a matter	2	The other issue, for completeness, I should mention,
3	which may call for some questions.	3	is the financial implications of any changes to the
4	I would now like to take you back to the ordinance,	4	status quo and how those financial implications should
5	if I could, leading on to some of the matters now that	5	be addressed.
6	I wish to explore from those provisions that I've taken	6	MR DUNCAN: I think those guidelines have been amended on
7	you through.	7	something like six occasions since 1998. Is that true?
8	Can we go back to the ordinance at page 124 of the	8	MR JOSEPH LAI: If my recollection is correct, yes, counsel.
9	bundle. If I could pick this up at section 35, the	9	1999, the year 2000, 2004, 2007, 2010, and then most
10	power of the secretary to make regulations. In	10	recently earlier this year.
11	particular, the item at (j), which is "regulating, in	11	MR DUNCAN: Thank you. Now, they are guidelines. The
12	relation to the drivers of buses used by a grantee	12	ordinance itself enables regulations to be passed in
13	(i) the maximum number of hours during which any	13	that respect. Why are these the subject only of
14	such driver may be permitted to drive such a bus; and	14	guidelines and not of regulation?
15	(ii) the intervals to be provided by a grantee for	15	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, in answer to counsel's questions,
16	the rest and refreshment of such drivers"	16	I actually do not have an immediate answer to that.
17	The first matter I would like to ask the committee	17	What I can say, first of all, with a fair degree of
18	is whether it is true that this topic has for some years	18	firmness, is that the guidelines, although they are
19	been a bone of contention between bus franchisees on the	19	classified as guidelines, they are meant to be observed
20	one hand, and employees and trade unions on the other?	20	strictly by the operators. As I said a moment ago, they
21	Is that something which has been an issue for the	21	are in fact observed by the operators, and they know
22	administration for some time?	22	that the Transport Department will carry out surveys to
23	CHAIRMAN: So your question is directed at Mr Lai?	23	ensure that the guidelines are observed, and that if for
24	MR DUNCAN: Yes, it is.	24	any reason the guidelines have not been observed fully
25	CHAIRMAN: You said "the committee".	25	on occasions, the department will come after them for
-			
	Page 26		Page 28
1	Page 26 Mr Lai, can you respond to that?	1	Page 28 explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide
1 2		1 2	
	Mr Lai, can you respond to that?		explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide
2	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you,	2	explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation.
2 3	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question.	2 3	explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in
2 3 4	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is	2 3 4	explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am
2 3 4 5	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is an issue which has been reviewed from time to time since	2 3 4 5	explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am afraid I don't have an immediate answer to that, but
2 3 4 5 6	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is an issue which has been reviewed from time to time since the guidelines which all franchised bus operators are	2 3 4 5 6	explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am afraid I don't have an immediate answer to that, but I suppose and I am surmising here now that it is
2 3 4 5 6 7	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is an issue which has been reviewed from time to time since the guidelines which all franchised bus operators are supposed to observe, and they do observe, I should add.	2 3 4 5 6 7	explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am afraid I don't have an immediate answer to that, but I suppose and I am surmising here now that it is the way we approach the whole regulatory regime, we seek
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is an issue which has been reviewed from time to time since the guidelines which all franchised bus operators are supposed to observe, and they do observe, I should add. If I could use it in a very loose sense, it was made mandatory since 1998. Prior to that, for over ten years, as I recall it, there were guidelines on	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am afraid I don't have an immediate answer to that, but I suppose and I am surmising here now that it is the way we approach the whole regulatory regime, we seek to do that through various means, and if one means, ie the issue of guidelines, has proved feasible and workable, then to us that is also a means of achieving
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is an issue which has been reviewed from time to time since the guidelines which all franchised bus operators are supposed to observe, and they do observe, I should add. If I could use it in a very loose sense, it was made mandatory since 1998. Prior to that, for over ten years, as I recall it, there were guidelines on a voluntary basis, to be observed on a voluntary basis.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am afraid I don't have an immediate answer to that, but I suppose and I am surmising here now that it is the way we approach the whole regulatory regime, we seek to do that through various means, and if one means, ie the issue of guidelines, has proved feasible and workable, then to us that is also a means of achieving the objective of ensuring that the drivers will have the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is an issue which has been reviewed from time to time since the guidelines which all franchised bus operators are supposed to observe, and they do observe, I should add. If I could use it in a very loose sense, it was made mandatory since 1998. Prior to that, for over ten years, as I recall it, there were guidelines on a voluntary basis, to be observed on a voluntary basis. I would say that this is an area which we have	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am afraid I don't have an immediate answer to that, but I suppose and I am surmising here now that it is the way we approach the whole regulatory regime, we seek to do that through various means, and if one means, ie the issue of guidelines, has proved feasible and workable, then to us that is also a means of achieving the objective of ensuring that the drivers will have the necessary rest time, and so on.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is an issue which has been reviewed from time to time since the guidelines which all franchised bus operators are supposed to observe, and they do observe, I should add. If I could use it in a very loose sense, it was made mandatory since 1998. Prior to that, for over ten years, as I recall it, there were guidelines on a voluntary basis, to be observed on a voluntary basis. I would say that this is an area which we have always been trying to improve. In doing so, of course,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am afraid I don't have an immediate answer to that, but I suppose and I am surmising here now that it is the way we approach the whole regulatory regime, we seek to do that through various means, and if one means, ie the issue of guidelines, has proved feasible and workable, then to us that is also a means of achieving the objective of ensuring that the drivers will have the necessary rest time, and so on. CHAIRMAN: Mr Lai, you have said twice that you are unable
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is an issue which has been reviewed from time to time since the guidelines which all franchised bus operators are supposed to observe, and they do observe, I should add. If I could use it in a very loose sense, it was made mandatory since 1998. Prior to that, for over ten years, as I recall it, there were guidelines on a voluntary basis, to be observed on a voluntary basis. I would say that this is an area which we have always been trying to improve. In doing so, of course, we need to consider all sorts of factors, including the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am afraid I don't have an immediate answer to that, but I suppose and I am surmising here now that it is the way we approach the whole regulatory regime, we seek to do that through various means, and if one means, ie the issue of guidelines, has proved feasible and workable, then to us that is also a means of achieving the objective of ensuring that the drivers will have the necessary rest time, and so on. CHAIRMAN: Mr Lai, you have said twice that you are unable to give an immediate answer. Would you like the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is an issue which has been reviewed from time to time since the guidelines which all franchised bus operators are supposed to observe, and they do observe, I should add. If I could use it in a very loose sense, it was made mandatory since 1998. Prior to that, for over ten years, as I recall it, there were guidelines on a voluntary basis, to be observed on a voluntary basis. I would say that this is an area which we have always been trying to improve. In doing so, of course, we need to consider all sorts of factors, including the feasibility of any changes and improvements, in terms of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am afraid I don't have an immediate answer to that, but I suppose and I am surmising here now that it is the way we approach the whole regulatory regime, we seek to do that through various means, and if one means, ie the issue of guidelines, has proved feasible and workable, then to us that is also a means of achieving the objective of ensuring that the drivers will have the necessary rest time, and so on. CHAIRMAN: Mr Lai, you have said twice that you are unable to give an immediate answer. Would you like the opportunity to give a considered answer, perhaps by
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is an issue which has been reviewed from time to time since the guidelines which all franchised bus operators are supposed to observe, and they do observe, I should add. If I could use it in a very loose sense, it was made mandatory since 1998. Prior to that, for over ten years, as I recall it, there were guidelines on a voluntary basis, to be observed on a voluntary basis. I would say that this is an area which we have always been trying to improve. In doing so, of course, we need to consider all sorts of factors, including the feasibility of any changes and improvements, in terms of the impact on the actual operation of the operators, how	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am afraid I don't have an immediate answer to that, but I suppose and I am surmising here now that it is the way we approach the whole regulatory regime, we seek to do that through various means, and if one means, ie the issue of guidelines, has proved feasible and workable, then to us that is also a means of achieving the objective of ensuring that the drivers will have the necessary rest time, and so on. CHAIRMAN: Mr Lai, you have said twice that you are unable to give an immediate answer. Would you like the opportunity to give a considered answer, perhaps by supplying your answer in writing?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is an issue which has been reviewed from time to time since the guidelines which all franchised bus operators are supposed to observe, and they do observe, I should add. If I could use it in a very loose sense, it was made mandatory since 1998. Prior to that, for over ten years, as I recall it, there were guidelines on a voluntary basis, to be observed on a voluntary basis. I would say that this is an area which we have always been trying to improve. In doing so, of course, we need to consider all sorts of factors, including the feasibility of any changes and improvements, in terms of the impact on the actual operation of the operators, how they would deal with the need for any additional drivers	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am afraid I don't have an immediate answer to that, but I suppose and I am surmising here now that it is the way we approach the whole regulatory regime, we seek to do that through various means, and if one means, ie the issue of guidelines, has proved feasible and workable, then to us that is also a means of achieving the objective of ensuring that the drivers will have the necessary rest time, and so on. CHAIRMAN: Mr Lai, you have said twice that you are unable to give an immediate answer. Would you like the opportunity to give a considered answer, perhaps by supplying your answer in writing? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I will certainly take that up,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is an issue which has been reviewed from time to time since the guidelines which all franchised bus operators are supposed to observe, and they do observe, I should add. If I could use it in a very loose sense, it was made mandatory since 1998. Prior to that, for over ten years, as I recall it, there were guidelines on a voluntary basis, to be observed on a voluntary basis. I would say that this is an area which we have always been trying to improve. In doing so, of course, we need to consider all sorts of factors, including the feasibility of any changes and improvements, in terms of the impact on the actual operation of the operators, how they would deal with the need for any additional drivers that may be required as a result, how they would recruit	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am afraid I don't have an immediate answer to that, but I suppose and I am surmising here now that it is the way we approach the whole regulatory regime, we seek to do that through various means, and if one means, ie the issue of guidelines, has proved feasible and workable, then to us that is also a means of achieving the objective of ensuring that the drivers will have the necessary rest time, and so on. CHAIRMAN: Mr Lai, you have said twice that you are unable to give an immediate answer. Would you like the opportunity to give a considered answer, perhaps by supplying your answer in writing? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I will certainly take that up, although I should add that because we are talking about
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is an issue which has been reviewed from time to time since the guidelines which all franchised bus operators are supposed to observe, and they do observe, I should add. If I could use it in a very loose sense, it was made mandatory since 1998. Prior to that, for over ten years, as I recall it, there were guidelines on a voluntary basis, to be observed on a voluntary basis. I would say that this is an area which we have always been trying to improve. In doing so, of course, we need to consider all sorts of factors, including the feasibility of any changes and improvements, in terms of the impact on the actual operation of the operators, how they would deal with the need for any additional drivers that may be required as a result, how they would recruit and train the necessary drivers, and so on. At the same	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am afraid I don't have an immediate answer to that, but I suppose and I am surmising here now that it is the way we approach the whole regulatory regime, we seek to do that through various means, and if one means, ie the issue of guidelines, has proved feasible and workable, then to us that is also a means of achieving the objective of ensuring that the drivers will have the necessary rest time, and so on. CHAIRMAN: Mr Lai, you have said twice that you are unable to give an immediate answer. Would you like the opportunity to give a considered answer, perhaps by supplying your answer in writing? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I will certainly take that up, although I should add that because we are talking about guidelines which were first laid out in 1998, I do not
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is an issue which has been reviewed from time to time since the guidelines which all franchised bus operators are supposed to observe, and they do observe, I should add. If I could use it in a very loose sense, it was made mandatory since 1998. Prior to that, for over ten years, as I recall it, there were guidelines on a voluntary basis, to be observed on a voluntary basis. I would say that this is an area which we have always been trying to improve. In doing so, of course, we need to consider all sorts of factors, including the feasibility of any changes and improvements, in terms of the impact on the actual operation of the operators, how they would deal with the need for any additional drivers that may be required as a result, how they would recruit and train the necessary drivers, and so on. At the same time, according to my understanding, whilst the bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am afraid I don't have an immediate answer to that, but I suppose and I am surmising here now that it is the way we approach the whole regulatory regime, we seek to do that through various means, and if one means, ie the issue of guidelines, has proved feasible and workable, then to us that is also a means of achieving the objective of ensuring that the drivers will have the necessary rest time, and so on. CHAIRMAN: Mr Lai, you have said twice that you are unable to give an immediate answer. Would you like the opportunity to give a considered answer, perhaps by supplying your answer in writing? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I will certainly take that up, although I should add that because we are talking about guidelines which were first laid out in 1998, I do not have full confidence that I will be able to dig out the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is an issue which has been reviewed from time to time since the guidelines which all franchised bus operators are supposed to observe, and they do observe, I should add. If I could use it in a very loose sense, it was made mandatory since 1998. Prior to that, for over ten years, as I recall it, there were guidelines on a voluntary basis, to be observed on a voluntary basis. I would say that this is an area which we have always been trying to improve. In doing so, of course, we need to consider all sorts of factors, including the feasibility of any changes and improvements, in terms of the impact on the actual operation of the operators, how they would deal with the need for any additional drivers that may be required as a result, how they would recruit and train the necessary drivers, and so on. At the same time, according to my understanding, whilst the bus drivers would perhaps welcome an improvement in that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am afraid I don't have an immediate answer to that, but I suppose and I am surmising here now that it is the way we approach the whole regulatory regime, we seek to do that through various means, and if one means, ie the issue of guidelines, has proved feasible and workable, then to us that is also a means of achieving the objective of ensuring that the drivers will have the necessary rest time, and so on. CHAIRMAN: Mr Lai, you have said twice that you are unable to give an immediate answer. Would you like the opportunity to give a considered answer, perhaps by supplying your answer in writing? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I will certainly take that up, although I should add that because we are talking about guidelines which were first laid out in 1998, I do not have full confidence that I will be able to dig out the written record at the time.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is an issue which has been reviewed from time to time since the guidelines which all franchised bus operators are supposed to observe, and they do observe, I should add. If I could use it in a very loose sense, it was made mandatory since 1998. Prior to that, for over ten years, as I recall it, there were guidelines on a voluntary basis, to be observed on a voluntary basis. I would say that this is an area which we have always been trying to improve. In doing so, of course, we need to consider all sorts of factors, including the feasibility of any changes and improvements, in terms of the impact on the actual operation of the operators, how they would deal with the need for any additional drivers that may be required as a result, how they would recruit and train the necessary drivers, and so on. At the same time, according to my understanding, whilst the bus drivers would perhaps welcome an improvement in that aspect, at the same time there is also the concern that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am afraid I don't have an immediate answer to that, but I suppose and I am surmising here now that it is the way we approach the whole regulatory regime, we seek to do that through various means, and if one means, ie the issue of guidelines, has proved feasible and workable, then to us that is also a means of achieving the objective of ensuring that the drivers will have the necessary rest time, and so on. CHAIRMAN: Mr Lai, you have said twice that you are unable to give an immediate answer. Would you like the opportunity to give a considered answer, perhaps by supplying your answer in writing? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I will certainly take that up, although I should add that because we are talking about guidelines which were first laid out in 1998, I do not have full confidence that I will be able to dig out the written record at the time.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is an issue which has been reviewed from time to time since the guidelines which all franchised bus operators are supposed to observe, and they do observe, I should add. If I could use it in a very loose sense, it was made mandatory since 1998. Prior to that, for over ten years, as I recall it, there were guidelines on a voluntary basis, to be observed on a voluntary basis. I would say that this is an area which we have always been trying to improve. In doing so, of course, we need to consider all sorts of factors, including the feasibility of any changes and improvements, in terms of the impact on the actual operation of the operators, how they would deal with the need for any additional drivers that may be required as a result, how they would recruit and train the necessary drivers, and so on. At the same time, according to my understanding, whilst the bus drivers would perhaps welcome an improvement in that aspect, at the same time there is also the concern that the take-home pay should not be affected in a negative	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am afraid I don't have an immediate answer to that, but I suppose and I am surmising here now that it is the way we approach the whole regulatory regime, we seek to do that through various means, and if one means, ie the issue of guidelines, has proved feasible and workable, then to us that is also a means of achieving the objective of ensuring that the drivers will have the necessary rest time, and so on. CHAIRMAN: Mr Lai, you have said twice that you are unable to give an immediate answer. Would you like the opportunity to give a considered answer, perhaps by supplying your answer in writing? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I will certainly take that up, although I should add that because we are talking about guidelines which were first laid out in 1998, I do not have full confidence that I will be able to dig out the written record at the time. But yes, of course, Chairman, we would be more than happy to give it a go.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Mr Lai, can you respond to that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. Thank you, Chairman, and thank you, counsel, for the question. I think the way I would put it is that it is an issue which has been reviewed from time to time since the guidelines which all franchised bus operators are supposed to observe, and they do observe, I should add. If I could use it in a very loose sense, it was made mandatory since 1998. Prior to that, for over ten years, as I recall it, there were guidelines on a voluntary basis, to be observed on a voluntary basis. I would say that this is an area which we have always been trying to improve. In doing so, of course, we need to consider all sorts of factors, including the feasibility of any changes and improvements, in terms of the impact on the actual operation of the operators, how they would deal with the need for any additional drivers that may be required as a result, how they would recruit and train the necessary drivers, and so on. At the same time, according to my understanding, whilst the bus drivers would perhaps welcome an improvement in that aspect, at the same time there is also the concern that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 explanation, and the operators are obliged to provide the explanation. As to exactly why there have not been regulations in the sense of subsidiary legislation being made, I am afraid I don't have an immediate answer to that, but I suppose and I am surmising here now that it is the way we approach the whole regulatory regime, we seek to do that through various means, and if one means, ie the issue of guidelines, has proved feasible and workable, then to us that is also a means of achieving the objective of ensuring that the drivers will have the necessary rest time, and so on. CHAIRMAN: Mr Lai, you have said twice that you are unable to give an immediate answer. Would you like the opportunity to give a considered answer, perhaps by supplying your answer in writing? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I will certainly take that up, although I should add that because we are talking about guidelines which were first laid out in 1998, I do not have full confidence that I will be able to dig out the written record at the time.

7 (Pages 25 to 28)

	D 40		
	Page 29		Page 31
1	matter was the subject of regulation, that would enable	1	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, not being a lawyer, the way I read
2	a regulation to be passed, according to the terms of the	2	section 22(2) is this. Subsection (2) says the
3	ordinance, to make it an offence, if the content of the	3	financial penalty may be imposed for failure to comply
4	regulation was not conformed to.	4	with franchise or this ordinance or any direction of or
5	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, as I mentioned in my opening	5	requirement, and so on and so forth, or with any
6	statement, we see the need for the franchise operators	6	programme or any approval.
7	to ensure safety in the operations, very much part of	7	So there is a series of "ors", alternative
8	the proper and efficient requirement test, perhaps not	8	scenarios. I have noted the Transport Department's
9	the "efficient" part of it but most certainly the	9	written submission which says that the guidelines do not
10	"proper" part of it. We take the view, we have always	10	constitute direction or requirement. I was alluding
11	taken the view, that if the operator are unable to	11	a moment ago to the reference in section 22(2), to this
12	provide safe operation, either through taking	12	ordinance, and this ordinance being the PBSO, in that
13	initiatives on their own or following initiatives,	13	the franchisee is obliged to provide a proper and
14	guidelines, directives, however we might want to put it,	14	efficient service.
15	or even legislative provisions set out by the government	15	The proper service, I would say, I would suggest,
16	to ensure safety, then we would argue that, if that	16	includes the safety requirement.
17	failure is on a consistent basis, the franchisee's	17	MR DUNCAN: That would not entitle the administration to
18	ability to provide proper service is in doubt.	18	invoke the provisions of section 22; would you agree?
19	MR DUNCAN: But then your only remedy would, as I understand	119	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman
20	it, be to take action under that what I described as the	20	MR DUNCAN: Sorry, let me I'm sorry for being a lawyer.
21	drastic provision of withdrawing the franchise?	21	We will leave this perhaps to the lawyers. But if it is
22	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman	22	only invoked by virtue of the fact that it's a breach of
23	CHAIRMAN: You are referring to the revocation provision?	23	the franchise generally, or the ordinance, for failure
24	MR DUNCAN: Yes.	24	to provide a proper and efficient service, the remedy of
25	CHAIRMAN: Remind us, if you would where do we find that?	25	the administration in those circumstances would be
	Page 30		Page 32
1	MR DUNCAN: Section 24 of the ordinance.	1	limited to the revocation clause; would that be right?
2	CHAIRMAN: Which page do we find that on?	2	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, as I was trying to suggest just
3	MR DUNCAN: Page 115 of the bundle.	3	now, not being a lawyer, my reading of section 22(2)
4	-	4	should give us room, if necessary, to invite the
	There would have to be certain procedures followed,		
5	and the matter would have to be ultimately considered by	5	Executive Council to impose a financial penalty, because $22(2)$ refers apacifically to failure by the
6	the Chief Executive-in-Council, quite a long and	6	section 22(2) refers specifically to failure by the
7	cumbersome process, I would imagine?	7	grantee to comply with this ordinance, and this
8	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman.	8	ordinance imposes the obligation on the operators to run
9	CHAIRMAN: Yes.	9	a proper and efficient service.
10	MR JOSEPH LAI: In response to counsel's question, I would	10	The proper service, I would argue the proper
11	say that, yes, apart from revocation of the franchise,	11	service requirement, I would argue, includes the
12	either the whole of it or perhaps part of it, the	12	requirement to provide a service which is safe,
13	financial penalty provision in section 22 of the	13	otherwise it cannot be proper.
14	ordinance, in my opinion, could also come into play,	14	But, Chairman, as I said, I am seeing this from
15	because that refers to failure by the grantee to comply	15	a policy point of view. This particular scenario has
16	with, maybe if not the franchise, then certainly the	16	not been tested.
17	ordinance. The ordinance does require the franchisee to	17	MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai.
18	provide proper and efficient service.	18	Can we move on to
19	MR DUNCAN: Just referring to that, over the weekend, when		CHAIRMAN: Before you move on, Mr Duncan by that do you
20	the final submissions came in, it was clarified by the	20	mean no financial penalty has ever been invoked?
21	Transport Department that the guidelines did not	21	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, by that I mean the question of
22	constitute either a direction or a requirement under the	22	safety issue leading to an attempted use of this
23	terms of the ordinance. So would that not inhibit the	23	particular section concerning financial penalty has
24	ability to invoke the financial penalty provisions of	24	never been invoked thus far, so it's not tested.
25	section 23?	25	MR DUNCAN: So do we understand correctly from that answer

8 (Pages 29 to 32)

	Page 33		Page 35
1	that no financial penalty has ever been imposed for any	1	far as I understand, will be responsible. As to whether
2	of the reasons set out in that section, section 22?	2	any other authorities might be responsible, I can
3	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, not to my recollection or	3	confirm. But generally speaking the police would be
4	understanding. I would be more than happy to come back	4	responsible.
5	with a written confirmation of that, but certainly not	5	MR DUNCAN: Would you see advantages in the bus companies
6	in recent times.	6	themselves being able to take action in this respect,
7	MR DUNCAN: Has any application ever been made to the Chief		rather than relying on the police?
8	Executive-in-Council for such a penalty to be imposed?	8	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, a very off-the-cuff response: the
9	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, not that I am aware of in recent	9	mode of if we use the MTR as the reference point,
10	times, and I think the explanation for that is that we	10	Chairman, the mode of operation of buses and railways
11	do not see that that provision needs to be invoked,	11	are rather different, because of the way MTR or rather
12	having regard to the circumstances of everything.	12	the railway works, in a confined place, generally, with
13	MR DUNCAN: Can I take you now to section 36, please,	13	a lot of staff around, where backup and support will be
14	page 125, which gives the power of a grantee to make	14	generally can be made available generally rather
15	by-laws for certain matters, including the safe and	15	quickly, and so on and so forth. Not being a trained
16	efficient operation of the grantee's public bus service.	16	law enforcer, to my mind, it may be easier to enforce
17	Have any of the current grantees made any such	17	whatever by-law that's in place regarding passengers'
18	by-laws?	18	behaviour, and so on and so forth, without unduly
19	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I personally can recall certain	19	affecting the movement of other passengers.
20	by-laws having been made, but I cannot answer right now	20	In a bus, particularly in this day and age where
20	whether each and every item set out in section 36 are	21	there is only the bus driver in control of the bus, and
21	the subject of by-laws which may currently be in force.	21	if something untoward were to happen during the journey,
22	I do not have the information in my hand and I would	23	it might be in operational terms rather more tricky to
23	need to come back to the committee on this point.	24	expect the driver to enforce the law.
25	MR DUNCAN: That would be helpful, because from our search		But that's really my very off-the-cuff response, but
23	The Derternit. That would be helpful, because from our search	25	But that's fearly my very off the earl response, but
	Dega 24		Daga 26
1	Page 34	1	Page 36
1	we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the	1	that might also be the reason why having the police
2	we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees.	2	that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement.
2 3	we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written	2 3	that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement. MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received
2 3 4	we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing.	2 3 4	that might also be the reason why having the policeenforce the law might be the present arrangement.MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has receiveda number of comments with regard to the conduct of
2 3 4 5	we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman.	2 3 4 5	that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement.MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the
2 3 4 5 6	we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees.CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing.MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman.MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport	2 3 4 5 6	that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement.MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the
2 3 4 5 6 7	 we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport providers, specifically the Mass Transit Railway 	2 3 4 5 6 7	that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement.MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the other.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport providers, specifically the Mass Transit Railway Corporation, they have passed their own by-laws? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement.MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the other.How often are prosecutions instituted under the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport providers, specifically the Mass Transit Railway Corporation, they have passed their own by-laws? MR JOSEPH LAI: The MTR do have their by-laws, yes. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement. MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the other. How often are prosecutions instituted under the regulations relating to the conduct of drivers and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport providers, specifically the Mass Transit Railway Corporation, they have passed their own by-laws? MR JOSEPH LAI: The MTR do have their by-laws, yes. MR DUNCAN: Of course the advantage of that is that the MTR 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement.MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the other.How often are prosecutions instituted under the regulations relating to the conduct of drivers and passengers?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport providers, specifically the Mass Transit Railway Corporation, they have passed their own by-laws? MR JOSEPH LAI: The MTR do have their by-laws, yes. MR DUNCAN: Of course the advantage of that is that the MTR can take its own action, backed up by appropriate 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement. MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the other. How often are prosecutions instituted under the regulations relating to the conduct of drivers and passengers? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if you could just give me
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport providers, specifically the Mass Transit Railway Corporation, they have passed their own by-laws? MR JOSEPH LAI: The MTR do have their by-laws, yes. MR DUNCAN: Of course the advantage of that is that the MTR can take its own action, backed up by appropriate by-laws and offences under those by-laws, in respect of 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement. MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the other. How often are prosecutions instituted under the regulations relating to the conduct of drivers and passengers? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if you could just give me a second.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport providers, specifically the Mass Transit Railway Corporation, they have passed their own by-laws? MR JOSEPH LAI: The MTR do have their by-laws, yes. MR DUNCAN: Of course the advantage of that is that the MTR can take its own action, backed up by appropriate by-laws and offences under those by-laws, in respect of conduct by drivers and in respect of conduct by 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement. MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the other. How often are prosecutions instituted under the regulations relating to the conduct of drivers and passengers? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if you could just give me a second. CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan, perhaps it might assist everyone
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport providers, specifically the Mass Transit Railway Corporation, they have passed their own by-laws? MR JOSEPH LAI: The MTR do have their by-laws, yes. MR DUNCAN: Of course the advantage of that is that the MTR can take its own action, backed up by appropriate by-laws and offences under those by-laws, in respect of conduct by drivers and in respect of conduct by passengers who may be on the bus? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement. MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the other. How often are prosecutions instituted under the regulations relating to the conduct of drivers and passengers? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if you could just give me a second. CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan, perhaps it might assist everyone else's understanding of what you are raising, if you
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport providers, specifically the Mass Transit Railway Corporation, they have passed their own by-laws? MR JOSEPH LAI: The MTR do have their by-laws, yes. MR DUNCAN: Of course the advantage of that is that the MTR can take its own action, backed up by appropriate by-laws and offences under those by-laws, in respect of conduct by drivers and in respect of conduct by passengers who may be on the bus? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes and no. As counsel reminded 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement. MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the other. How often are prosecutions instituted under the regulations relating to the conduct of drivers and passengers? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if you could just give me a second. CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan, perhaps it might assist everyone else's understanding of what you are raising, if you were to take us to one of the submissions I think
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport providers, specifically the Mass Transit Railway Corporation, they have passed their own by-laws? MR JOSEPH LAI: The MTR do have their by-laws, yes. MR DUNCAN: Of course the advantage of that is that the MTR can take its own action, backed up by appropriate by-laws and offences under those by-laws, in respect of conduct by drivers and in respect of conduct by passengers who may be on the bus? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes and no. As counsel reminded us a moment ago, there are regulations, Cap 230A, which 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement. MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the other. How often are prosecutions instituted under the regulations relating to the conduct of drivers and passengers? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if you could just give me a second. CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan, perhaps it might assist everyone else's understanding of what you are raising, if you were to take us to one of the submissions I think it's KMB, is it not? where there is reference to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport providers, specifically the Mass Transit Railway Corporation, they have passed their own by-laws? MR JOSEPH LAI: The MTR do have their by-laws, yes. MR DUNCAN: Of course the advantage of that is that the MTR can take its own action, backed up by appropriate by-laws and offences under those by-laws, in respect of conduct by drivers and in respect of conduct by passengers who may be on the bus? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes and no. As counsel reminded us a moment ago, there are regulations, Cap 230A, which provide for the regulation of the conduct of drivers and 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement. MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the other. How often are prosecutions instituted under the regulations relating to the conduct of drivers and passengers? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if you could just give me a second. CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan, perhaps it might assist everyone else's understanding of what you are raising, if you were to take us to one of the submissions I think it's KMB, is it not? where there is reference to increasing abuse drivers suffer from passengers.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport providers, specifically the Mass Transit Railway Corporation, they have passed their own by-laws? MR JOSEPH LAI: The MTR do have their by-laws, yes. MR DUNCAN: Of course the advantage of that is that the MTR can take its own action, backed up by appropriate by-laws and offences under those by-laws, in respect of conduct by drivers and in respect of conduct by passengers who may be on the bus? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes and no. As counsel reminded us a moment ago, there are regulations, Cap 230A, which provide for the regulation of the conduct of drivers and passengers. So there are already provisions in the law 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement. MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the other. How often are prosecutions instituted under the regulations relating to the conduct of drivers and passengers? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if you could just give me a second. CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan, perhaps it might assist everyone else's understanding of what you are raising, if you were to take us to one of the submissions I think it's KMB, is it not? where there is reference to increasing abuse drivers suffer from passengers. MR DUNCAN: I will find the reference to that, Mr Chairman.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport providers, specifically the Mass Transit Railway Corporation, they have passed their own by-laws? MR JOSEPH LAI: The MTR do have their by-laws, yes. MR DUNCAN: Of course the advantage of that is that the MTR can take its own action, backed up by appropriate by-laws and offences under those by-laws, in respect of conduct by drivers and in respect of conduct by passengers who may be on the bus? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes and no. As counsel reminded us a moment ago, there are regulations, Cap 230A, which provide for the regulation of the conduct of drivers and passengers. So there are already provisions in the law as it stands. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement. MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the other. How often are prosecutions instituted under the regulations relating to the conduct of drivers and passengers? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if you could just give me a second. CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan, perhaps it might assist everyone else's understanding of what you are raising, if you were to take us to one of the submissions I think it's KMB, is it not? where there is reference to increasing abuse drivers suffer from passengers. MR DUNCAN: I will find the reference to that, Mr Chairman. Thank you.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport providers, specifically the Mass Transit Railway Corporation, they have passed their own by-laws? MR JOSEPH LAI: The MTR do have their by-laws, yes. MR DUNCAN: Of course the advantage of that is that the MTR can take its own action, backed up by appropriate by-laws and offences under those by-laws, in respect of conduct by drivers and in respect of conduct by passengers who may be on the bus? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes and no. As counsel reminded us a moment ago, there are regulations, Cap 230A, which provide for the regulation of the conduct of drivers and passengers. So there are already provisions in the law as it stands. The only way I could put it is that it's not as if 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement. MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the other. How often are prosecutions instituted under the regulations relating to the conduct of drivers and passengers? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if you could just give me a second. CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan, perhaps it might assist everyone else's understanding of what you are raising, if you were to take us to one of the submissions I think it's KMB, is it not? where there is reference to increasing abuse drivers suffer from passengers. MR DUNCAN: I will find the reference to that, Mr Chairman. Thank you. MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if I could answer counsel's
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport providers, specifically the Mass Transit Railway Corporation, they have passed their own by-laws? MR JOSEPH LAI: The MTR do have their by-laws, yes. MR DUNCAN: Of course the advantage of that is that the MTR can take its own action, backed up by appropriate by-laws and offences under those by-laws, in respect of conduct by drivers and in respect of conduct by passengers who may be on the bus? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes and no. As counsel reminded us a moment ago, there are regulations, Cap 230A, which provide for the regulation of the conduct of drivers and passengers. So there are already provisions in the law as it stands. The only way I could put it is that it's not as if there is a total vacuum in law on this particular 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement. MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the other. How often are prosecutions instituted under the regulations relating to the conduct of drivers and passengers? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if you could just give me a second. CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan, perhaps it might assist everyone else's understanding of what you are raising, if you were to take us to one of the submissions I think it's KMB, is it not? where there is reference to increasing abuse drivers suffer from passengers. MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if I could answer counsel's question just now.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport providers, specifically the Mass Transit Railway Corporation, they have passed their own by-laws? MR JOSEPH LAI: The MTR do have their by-laws, yes. MR DUNCAN: Of course the advantage of that is that the MTR can take its own action, backed up by appropriate by-laws and offences under those by-laws, in respect of conduct by drivers and in respect of conduct by passengers who may be on the bus? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes and no. As counsel reminded us a moment ago, there are regulations, Cap 230A, which provide for the regulation of the conduct of drivers and passengers. So there are already provisions in the law as it stands. The only way I could put it is that it's not as if there is a total vacuum in law on this particular subject. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement. MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the other. How often are prosecutions instituted under the regulations relating to the conduct of drivers and passengers? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if you could just give me a second. CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan, perhaps it might assist everyone else's understanding of what you are raising, if you were to take us to one of the submissions I think it's KMB, is it not? where there is reference to increasing abuse drivers suffer from passengers. MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if I could answer counsel's question just now. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport providers, specifically the Mass Transit Railway Corporation, they have passed their own by-laws? MR JOSEPH LAI: The MTR do have their by-laws, yes. MR DUNCAN: Of course the advantage of that is that the MTR can take its own action, backed up by appropriate by-laws and offences under those by-laws, in respect of conduct by drivers and in respect of conduct by passengers who may be on the bus? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes and no. As counsel reminded us a moment ago, there are regulations, Cap 230A, which provide for the regulation of the conduct of drivers and passengers. So there are already provisions in the law as it stands. The only way I could put it is that it's not as if there is a total vacuum in law on this particular subject. MR DUNCAN: Who, then, would be responsible for enforcing 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement. MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the other. How often are prosecutions instituted under the regulations relating to the conduct of drivers and passengers? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if you could just give me a second. CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan, perhaps it might assist everyone else's understanding of what you are raising, if you were to take us to one of the submissions I think it's KMB, is it not? where there is reference to increasing abuse drivers suffer from passengers. MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if I could answer counsel's question just now. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR JOSEPH LAI: According to the police and this is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 we can't find any such by-laws, of any of the franchisees. CHAIRMAN: Please do. Your shopping list for written submissions is growing. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: I believe in the case of other transport providers, specifically the Mass Transit Railway Corporation, they have passed their own by-laws? MR JOSEPH LAI: The MTR do have their by-laws, yes. MR DUNCAN: Of course the advantage of that is that the MTR can take its own action, backed up by appropriate by-laws and offences under those by-laws, in respect of conduct by drivers and in respect of conduct by passengers who may be on the bus? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes and no. As counsel reminded us a moment ago, there are regulations, Cap 230A, which provide for the regulation of the conduct of drivers and passengers. So there are already provisions in the law as it stands. The only way I could put it is that it's not as if there is a total vacuum in law on this particular subject. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	 that might also be the reason why having the police enforce the law might be the present arrangement. MR DUNCAN: The committee, in its submissions, has received a number of comments with regard to the conduct of drivers, on the one hand, and also with regard to the conduct of what might be called unruly passengers on the other. How often are prosecutions instituted under the regulations relating to the conduct of drivers and passengers? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if you could just give me a second. CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan, perhaps it might assist everyone else's understanding of what you are raising, if you were to take us to one of the submissions I think it's KMB, is it not? where there is reference to increasing abuse drivers suffer from passengers. MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if I could answer counsel's question just now. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do.

	Page 37		Page 39
1	Council the advice by the police at the time is that	1	either bus service generally or with the service of
2	when there are incidents involving assault, they would	2	a particular driver.
3	investigate, regardless of, obviously, the location, and	3	So the Transport Department is working on that
4	so on and so forth.	4	already.
5	But the police do not maintain figures on cases of	5	We tend to think that education is perhaps more
6	assault on bus captains or passengers, for that matter,	6	important, if not equally important, than looking purely
7	nor do they keep the respective prosecution and	7	on the question of enforcement. The law is already
8	conviction statistics.	8	there. It's to be observed. And, really, the important
9	The police also advised at the time that if there	9	thing is to educate the public to behave in a civil
10	were cases of assault in a bus, for example, involving	10	manner, even though, when they feel upset, there are
11	whatever parties, then apart from relying on Cap 230A,	11	other channels rather than resorting to physical or
12	they could also use other pieces of legislation as may	12	verbal abuse.
13	be appropriate, to investigate and to prosecute. There	13	MR DUNCAN: When were these regulations last considered with
14	are a good number of criminal legislation which the	14	regard to their applicability to current circumstances?
15	police could make use of.	15	MR JOSEPH LAI: Sorry, Chairman, can I ask what regulations
16	Thank you.	16	counsel is referring to?
17	MR DUNCAN: I know the provision is there. My question	17	CHAIRMAN: Yes. Perhaps you can more specific.
18	really is aimed at how often is it actually invoked. It	18	MR DUNCAN: The regulations provided for to which I am
19	looks as though figures are not available.	19	referring, which is the regulations made under the
20	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, the short answer is that according	20	ordinance, talks about the responsibilities of drivers,
21	to the police, they do not keep such figures.	21	conductors, passengers, and I'm just wondering when they
22	MR DUNCAN: Just going back to the chairman's question,	22	may have been the subject of review by the
23	I think the reference you will probably be aware,	23	administration, as to whether they cater for current-day
24	Mr Lai to KMB's comments on this is to be found in	24	circumstances?
25	the KMB bundle number 1 at page 95, at paragraph 35.	25	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I believe, when I expect, when
	Page 38		Page 40
1	CHAIRMAN: Perhaps you would be kind enough to read that	1	the Transport Department in due course presents the
2	out, or the relevant parts.	2	bureau with an overall plan on education and publicity,
3	MR DUNCAN: I quote:	3	they would also look into the question of, you know, how
4	"A recent phenomenon which has been causing	4	the existing criminal penalty provisions in the
5			
6	considerable concern to KMB is the increasing incidence	5	legislation should be more widely promulgated, and in
	considerable concern to KMB is the increasing incidence of assault by passengers or other road users on its bus	5 6	legislation should be more widely promulgated, and in that connection, perhaps the need for any review.
7	6		51 51
	of assault by passengers or other road users on its bus	6	that connection, perhaps the need for any review.
7	of assault by passengers or other road users on its bus captains. This has often resulted from tension arising	6 7	that connection, perhaps the need for any review. CHAIRMAN: If I could ask you to respond directly to the
7 8	of assault by passengers or other road users on its bus captains. This has often resulted from tension arising directly or indirectly from worsening traffic	6 7 8	that connection, perhaps the need for any review. CHAIRMAN: If I could ask you to respond directly to the question. The question was: when were the regulations
7 8 9	of assault by passengers or other road users on its bus captains. This has often resulted from tension arising directly or indirectly from worsening traffic congestion. While we have been doing our best to	6 7 8 9	that connection, perhaps the need for any review. CHAIRMAN: If I could ask you to respond directly to the question. The question was: when were the regulations last reviewed?
7 8 9 10	of assault by passengers or other road users on its bus captains. This has often resulted from tension arising directly or indirectly from worsening traffic congestion. While we have been doing our best to institute legal proceedings against the culprits, we	6 7 8 9 10	that connection, perhaps the need for any review.CHAIRMAN: If I could ask you to respond directly to the question. The question was: when were the regulations last reviewed?MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not actually taken out
7 8 9 10 11	of assault by passengers or other road users on its bus captains. This has often resulted from tension arising directly or indirectly from worsening traffic congestion. While we have been doing our best to institute legal proceedings against the culprits, we observe that the penalties meted out in such cases have	6 7 8 9 10 11	 that connection, perhaps the need for any review. CHAIRMAN: If I could ask you to respond directly to the question. The question was: when were the regulations last reviewed? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not actually taken out this particular piece of legislation for, shall I put
7 8 9 10 11 12	of assault by passengers or other road users on its bus captains. This has often resulted from tension arising directly or indirectly from worsening traffic congestion. While we have been doing our best to institute legal proceedings against the culprits, we observe that the penalties meted out in such cases have generally been insufficient to have much deterrent	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 that connection, perhaps the need for any review. CHAIRMAN: If I could ask you to respond directly to the question. The question was: when were the regulations last reviewed? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not actually taken out this particular piece of legislation for, shall I put it, a thorough review, because the assumption has always
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	of assault by passengers or other road users on its bus captains. This has often resulted from tension arising directly or indirectly from worsening traffic congestion. While we have been doing our best to institute legal proceedings against the culprits, we observe that the penalties meted out in such cases have generally been insufficient to have much deterrent effect."	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 that connection, perhaps the need for any review. CHAIRMAN: If I could ask you to respond directly to the question. The question was: when were the regulations last reviewed? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not actually taken out this particular piece of legislation for, shall I put it, a thorough review, because the assumption has always been that the provisions therein are not insufficient.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	of assault by passengers or other road users on its bus captains. This has often resulted from tension arising directly or indirectly from worsening traffic congestion. While we have been doing our best to institute legal proceedings against the culprits, we observe that the penalties meted out in such cases have generally been insufficient to have much deterrent effect." I think that is the matter, and I think it's fair to	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 that connection, perhaps the need for any review. CHAIRMAN: If I could ask you to respond directly to the question. The question was: when were the regulations last reviewed? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not actually taken out this particular piece of legislation for, shall I put it, a thorough review, because the assumption has always been that the provisions therein are not insufficient. CHAIRMAN: So there has been no review?
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	of assault by passengers or other road users on its bus captains. This has often resulted from tension arising directly or indirectly from worsening traffic congestion. While we have been doing our best to institute legal proceedings against the culprits, we observe that the penalties meted out in such cases have generally been insufficient to have much deterrent effect." I think that is the matter, and I think it's fair to say that the submissions have referred not just to physical abuse but also to verbal abuse of passengers. Is the bureau aware of those allegations?	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 that connection, perhaps the need for any review. CHAIRMAN: If I could ask you to respond directly to the question. The question was: when were the regulations last reviewed? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not actually taken out this particular piece of legislation for, shall I put it, a thorough review, because the assumption has always been that the provisions therein are not insufficient. CHAIRMAN: So there has been no review? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not done a review because we do not think that the provisions therein are insufficient. But, as I said, we do expect that when
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	of assault by passengers or other road users on its bus captains. This has often resulted from tension arising directly or indirectly from worsening traffic congestion. While we have been doing our best to institute legal proceedings against the culprits, we observe that the penalties meted out in such cases have generally been insufficient to have much deterrent effect." I think that is the matter, and I think it's fair to say that the submissions have referred not just to physical abuse but also to verbal abuse of passengers. Is the bureau aware of those allegations? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we are aware of the concern of bus	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 that connection, perhaps the need for any review. CHAIRMAN: If I could ask you to respond directly to the question. The question was: when were the regulations last reviewed? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not actually taken out this particular piece of legislation for, shall I put it, a thorough review, because the assumption has always been that the provisions therein are not insufficient. CHAIRMAN: So there has been no review? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not done a review because we do not think that the provisions therein are insufficient. But, as I said, we do expect that when the Transport Department come up with the education
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	of assault by passengers or other road users on its bus captains. This has often resulted from tension arising directly or indirectly from worsening traffic congestion. While we have been doing our best to institute legal proceedings against the culprits, we observe that the penalties meted out in such cases have generally been insufficient to have much deterrent effect." I think that is the matter, and I think it's fair to say that the submissions have referred not just to physical abuse but also to verbal abuse of passengers. Is the bureau aware of those allegations? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we are aware of the concern of bus companies and bus drivers in that respect, and I could	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 that connection, perhaps the need for any review. CHAIRMAN: If I could ask you to respond directly to the question. The question was: when were the regulations last reviewed? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not actually taken out this particular piece of legislation for, shall I put it, a thorough review, because the assumption has always been that the provisions therein are not insufficient. CHAIRMAN: So there has been no review? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not done a review because we do not think that the provisions therein are insufficient. But, as I said, we do expect that when the Transport Department come up with the education plan, in that context they will also look into the
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	of assault by passengers or other road users on its bus captains. This has often resulted from tension arising directly or indirectly from worsening traffic congestion. While we have been doing our best to institute legal proceedings against the culprits, we observe that the penalties meted out in such cases have generally been insufficient to have much deterrent effect." I think that is the matter, and I think it's fair to say that the submissions have referred not just to physical abuse but also to verbal abuse of passengers. Is the bureau aware of those allegations? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we are aware of the concern of bus companies and bus drivers in that respect, and I could add that one of the things which the Commissioner for	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 that connection, perhaps the need for any review. CHAIRMAN: If I could ask you to respond directly to the question. The question was: when were the regulations last reviewed? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not actually taken out this particular piece of legislation for, shall I put it, a thorough review, because the assumption has always been that the provisions therein are not insufficient. CHAIRMAN: So there has been no review? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not done a review because we do not think that the provisions therein are insufficient. But, as I said, we do expect that when the Transport Department come up with the education plan, in that context they will also look into the sufficiency of the provisions with a fresh pair of eyes.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	of assault by passengers or other road users on its bus captains. This has often resulted from tension arising directly or indirectly from worsening traffic congestion. While we have been doing our best to institute legal proceedings against the culprits, we observe that the penalties meted out in such cases have generally been insufficient to have much deterrent effect." I think that is the matter, and I think it's fair to say that the submissions have referred not just to physical abuse but also to verbal abuse of passengers. Is the bureau aware of those allegations? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we are aware of the concern of bus companies and bus drivers in that respect, and I could add that one of the things which the Commissioner for Transport and her colleagues are working on is	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 that connection, perhaps the need for any review. CHAIRMAN: If I could ask you to respond directly to the question. The question was: when were the regulations last reviewed? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not actually taken out this particular piece of legislation for, shall I put it, a thorough review, because the assumption has always been that the provisions therein are not insufficient. CHAIRMAN: So there has been no review? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not done a review because we do not think that the provisions therein are insufficient. But, as I said, we do expect that when the Transport Department come up with the education plan, in that context they will also look into the sufficiency of the provisions with a fresh pair of eyes. CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	of assault by passengers or other road users on its bus captains. This has often resulted from tension arising directly or indirectly from worsening traffic congestion. While we have been doing our best to institute legal proceedings against the culprits, we observe that the penalties meted out in such cases have generally been insufficient to have much deterrent effect." I think that is the matter, and I think it's fair to say that the submissions have referred not just to physical abuse but also to verbal abuse of passengers. Is the bureau aware of those allegations? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we are aware of the concern of bus companies and bus drivers in that respect, and I could add that one of the things which the Commissioner for Transport and her colleagues are working on is an education plan, to educate the travelling public on	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 that connection, perhaps the need for any review. CHAIRMAN: If I could ask you to respond directly to the question. The question was: when were the regulations last reviewed? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not actually taken out this particular piece of legislation for, shall I put it, a thorough review, because the assumption has always been that the provisions therein are not insufficient. CHAIRMAN: So there has been no review? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not done a review because we do not think that the provisions therein are insufficient. But, as I said, we do expect that when the Transport Department come up with the education plan, in that context they will also look into the sufficiency of the provisions with a fresh pair of eyes. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DUNCAN: Do I understand from those answers, Mr Lai, that
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	of assault by passengers or other road users on its bus captains. This has often resulted from tension arising directly or indirectly from worsening traffic congestion. While we have been doing our best to institute legal proceedings against the culprits, we observe that the penalties meted out in such cases have generally been insufficient to have much deterrent effect." I think that is the matter, and I think it's fair to say that the submissions have referred not just to physical abuse but also to verbal abuse of passengers. Is the bureau aware of those allegations? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we are aware of the concern of bus companies and bus drivers in that respect, and I could add that one of the things which the Commissioner for Transport and her colleagues are working on is an education plan, to educate the travelling public on the sort of behaviour expected of them, and also the	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 that connection, perhaps the need for any review. CHAIRMAN: If I could ask you to respond directly to the question. The question was: when were the regulations last reviewed? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not actually taken out this particular piece of legislation for, shall I put it, a thorough review, because the assumption has always been that the provisions therein are not insufficient. CHAIRMAN: So there has been no review? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not done a review because we do not think that the provisions therein are insufficient. But, as I said, we do expect that when the Transport Department come up with the education plan, in that context they will also look into the sufficiency of the provisions with a fresh pair of eyes. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DUNCAN: Do I understand from those answers, Mr Lai, that the bureau has actually already charged the department
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	of assault by passengers or other road users on its bus captains. This has often resulted from tension arising directly or indirectly from worsening traffic congestion. While we have been doing our best to institute legal proceedings against the culprits, we observe that the penalties meted out in such cases have generally been insufficient to have much deterrent effect." I think that is the matter, and I think it's fair to say that the submissions have referred not just to physical abuse but also to verbal abuse of passengers. Is the bureau aware of those allegations? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we are aware of the concern of bus companies and bus drivers in that respect, and I could add that one of the things which the Commissioner for Transport and her colleagues are working on is an education plan, to educate the travelling public on	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 that connection, perhaps the need for any review. CHAIRMAN: If I could ask you to respond directly to the question. The question was: when were the regulations last reviewed? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not actually taken out this particular piece of legislation for, shall I put it, a thorough review, because the assumption has always been that the provisions therein are not insufficient. CHAIRMAN: So there has been no review? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we have not done a review because we do not think that the provisions therein are insufficient. But, as I said, we do expect that when the Transport Department come up with the education plan, in that context they will also look into the sufficiency of the provisions with a fresh pair of eyes. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DUNCAN: Do I understand from those answers, Mr Lai, that

10 (Pages 37 to 40)

	Page 41		Page 43
1	MR DUNCAN: When was the department given that directive?	1	extension to represent the Government's interests. So
2	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, that directive followed shortly	2	safety issues are one of the issues which are of concern
3	after the very tragic accident in Tai Po, when there	3	to the government directors, and where necessary or
4	were a number of reports coming to us which suggested	4	where appropriate they will in fact raise the issues at
5	that there seemed to be some occasions of rising tension	5	board meetings. That has been set out in our submission
6	between drivers and passengers.	6	to the committee dated 4 May.
7	MR DUNCAN: In essence, what is the education plan designed	7	MR DUNCAN: We are aware that some companies from time to
8	to address?		time may have subcommittees of the board, for example
		8	
9	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, as I said, as regards the details,	9	an audit committee or a safety committee, those sorts of
10	I need to await the proposals from the Transport	10	committees. Have the government directors come across,
11	Department, and so I would not wish to pre-empt what	11	in any cases of the franchises, to a particular
12	they will come up with for the bureau's consideration.	12	committee of the board devoted to safety matters?
13	But the overall sense of it should be, and they are	13	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if you will allow me, can I invite
14	aware of it, that we should remind passengers to behave	14	Mr Choi to answer the question, Mr Choi being the
15	in a civil and orderly manner at all times, that if they	15	government director?
16	are dissatisfied with either the provisions of the bus	16	CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you.
17	service generally or in relation to a particular bus	17	MR KEVIN CHOI: Thank you, Chairman, thank you, Mr Lai, and
18	driver, and so on, there are complaints channels that	18	thank you, counsel.
19	they could go to, and that is the far more sensible way	19	As Mr Lai said, I, as the incumbent Deputy Secretary
20	than to take out their dissatisfaction on a particular	20	for Transport, and also Commissioner for Transport,
21	bus driver.	21	Ms Mable Chan, we are the two persons being appointed as
22	MR DUNCAN: Has the department been given a time schedule	22	the directors representing by the government, appointed
23	for the plan?	23	by the Chief Executive to sit on the board of the five
24	MR JOSEPH LAI: They have not been given a deadline as such	24	franchised bus companies as such.
25	but the department is fully aware of the urgency, so	25	We perform as one of the directors, so of course we
	Page 42		Page 44
1	they are working on it expeditiously. This is what	1	represent the Government's interests, but at the same
2	I have asked the department to do, and they are working	2	time we are also one of the many directors to look after
3	on it.	3	the company matters in a strategic manner. So we do
4	MR DUNCAN: Can I raise another matter with you, going back	4	participate in the business as one of the many
5	to the ordinance, please, at page 108.	5	directors.
6	This is section 9 and the power of the Chief	6	As far as I know, because I have been in post since
7	Executive to appoint additional directors of the	7	September last year, I have been attending board
8	grantees. Is this a power that the Chief Executive has	8	meetings bi-monthly or quarterly of these boards. They
9	exercised?	9	do run audit committee or some form of audit programmes
10	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes, it is a power which the Chief	10	in their daily life or their everyday operations, which
11	Executive has exercised, and it's been exercised for	11	cover proper and efficient service part of it and also
12	a number of years.	12	the safety part of it.
13	The Commissioner for Transport and the deputy	13	So indicators like accident rates and lost trip
14	secretary responsible for bus service, the incumbent	14	rates are examined by reported from the management to
14	being Mr Choi to my right, they have been appointed by	14	the board, through board papers, and we are also copied
16	the CE as government directors to all the franchised bus	16	in and have a copy for reference.
17	companies.	10	Unfortunately, I would say that we don't really sit
	-	17	on the audit committee per se.
18	MR DUNCAN: I believe at the moment there are five		_
19	franchisees. Do I understand those two individuals sit	19 20	MR DUNCAN: Would you see value in these companies operating
20	on the boards of each of the five franchisee companies?	20	safety committees on which government directors might be
21	MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, that is correct.	21	members?
22	MR DUNCAN: And to what extent do the directors so appointed		MR KEVIN CHOI: Well, chairman and counsel, thank you for
	become concerned with setery issues on those boards?	23	your question. As Mr Lai has mentioned in the opening
23	become concerned with safety issues on those boards?		
	MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, the directors are appointed to represent the government. I would argue that by	23 24 25	remarks, franchisees are given the duty and the responsibility for it to run its franchise properly and

	Page 45		Page 47
1	efficiently, to this extent. And of course, if there	1	the department and the bus operators.
2	are improvements in the governance and also especially	2	MR DUNCAN: Could I ask you to turn to the schedule, please,
3	in the aspect of safety, we will see how best the	3	page 126, where you will see the contents of the
4	government directors should join efforts on this end.	4	programme set out.
5	Of course, we do look forward to better governance	5	Has the bureau issued any proposals to the
6	and also more focused on the safety part of it, for the	6	department with regard to what the programme should
7	franchisee to discharge its duties in carrying out	7	contain over and above the specific provisions of
8	a proper and efficient franchised bus service in	8	clauses (a) through to (g)? I brought to your attention
9	Hong Kong.	9	the catch-all provision of item (h), "any other
10	MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Choi.	10	matters", and my question is whether the bureau has at
11	Can I refer now the members from the bureau to the	11	any time suggested to the department what matters should
12	forward planning programme provisions of the ordinance,	12	be included in the five-year plan. Was that something
13	in particular section 12A.	13	you leave to the department?
14	CHAIRMAN: If you are going to move to another topic, we are	14	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, we do know, from the content page
15	intending to take a short morning break, to give the	15	of the most recent FPP provided to the committee, the
16	witnesses some recovery time. Would this be	16	committee will also know that there are certain broad
17	a convenient moment?	17	subjects, or broad subject headings in at least some of
18	MR DUNCAN: Indeed it would, Mr Chairman.	18	the FPP, which are over and above what is strictly
19	CHAIRMAN: We will take 15 minutes now.	19	required as set out in the schedule.
20	MR DUNCAN: Thank you.	20	For example, one of the bus companies, they do
21	(11.32 am)	21	provide certain information on staff training, bus
22	(A short adjournment)	22	driver training to be more exact. I have been given to
23	(11.48 am)	23	understand that this is the result of discussion between
24	CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.	24	the department and the bus operators, but I cannot
25	MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman.	25	confirm one way or another whether that is very much the
	Page 46		Page 48
1	Mr Lai, I was going to refer you to section 12A of	1	department's initiative or whether the department was
2	the ordinance, please, at page 109.	2	acting under some specific request by the bureau.
3	CHAIRMAN: Yes.	3	I suspect it's more than likely to be the former.
4	MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes.	4	CHAIRMAN: I think Mr Duncan's question was directed to
5	MR DUNCAN: You will recall I had taken you to this when we	5	another issue, and that is whether or not the bureau has
6	went through the provisions initially. This is the	6	issued any proposals to the Transport Department as to
7	section that deals with the five-year forward planning	7	what should be contained in a five-year plan.
8	programme.	8	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, the short answer to that is
9	We saw that the matters that could be contained in	9	I cannot recall any specific directive of the sort you
10	the programme are set out in the schedule, at page 126.	10	suggested or you alluded to. The starting point, the
11	If you look at page 109, subsection (4) I brought	11	basic point, is always that everything in the schedule
12	your attention to the provision whereby if there was any	12	should be in the programme, and if the department is
13	disagreement or a failure to reach agreement, between	13	able to secure, through discussion with the bus
14	the commissioner and the franchisee, the point of	14	companies, further information, then that would be
15	disagreement could be referred to the secretary for his	15	reflected in the individual programmes.
16	resolution.	16	CHAIRMAN: So no directive to the Transport Department?
17	Has the secretary ever been called upon to resolve	17	MR JOSEPH LAI: Not in this context.
18	such a disagreement?	18	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
19	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, no, not that I am aware of,	19	MR DUNCAN: Mr Lai, I'm going to leave the regulatory regime
20	because I suppose the way to explain it is the	20	now, and if I could take you back to the terms of
21	forward planning programme is often a result of many	21	reference again.
22	rounds of iterative or reiterative discussion process	22	Just to remind us all, with regard to paragraph (b)
23	between the Transport Department and the franchised bus	23	of the terms of reference, the committee is also charged
24	operators, so that usually, by the time the programme	24	to examine the monitoring system for franchised buses,
	is finalised, it will have obtained the consent of both	25	and it's that that I wish to explore with you briefly,

	Page 49		Page 51
1	if I could.	1	
1			obviously, by receiving and considering the records
2	It is clear from the submissions that the committee	2	prepared by the bus companies. A considerable amount of
3	has received that the companies, as a matter of	3	the monitoring process is done in that way. Has the
4	practice, furnish the department with quite	4	bureau issued any proposals/suggestions to the
5	a significant supply of written documentation, either on	5	department as to the extent to which the department
6	a monthly or on a quarterly basis, with regard to the	6	should be monitoring the activities of the bus companies
7	operation and the management of the bus franchisees.	7	directly, rather than relying on records that the bus
8	You are no doubt aware of that?	8	companies provide to the department?
9	MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes.	9	MR JOSEPH LAI: I suppose the answer to this is perhaps
10	MR DUNCAN: Does the bureau require the department to	10	a rather long-winded one, counsel, if you would allow
11	undertake any sort of verification process with regard	11	me, and Chairman, if you would allow me.
12	to the written documentation which is provided to the	12	There are checks and balance features built into the
13	department?	13	overall regulatory and monitoring system, and all those
14	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if I seek a clarification on	14	checks and balances are basically either endorsed by the
15	counsel's question. Counsel is asking whether the	15	bureau or, at the very least, are initiatives which the
16	bureau has asked the department to check that the	16	bureau is aware of. Those include, for example just
17	information provided by the companies, the information	17	to quote a few examples I referred a moment ago to
18	itself is truthful or accurate.	18	the survey on bus captain rest hours, rest time. There
19	MR DUNCAN: Yes, that is so.	19	are also daily spot-checks conducted by the department
20	CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's Mr Duncan's question.	20	on buses in service. So every day they will pick 14
21	MR JOSEPH LAI: The short answer to that is that we expect	21	buses which are supposed to go into service, they will
22	the department to take the necessary action to ensure	22	pick the 14 buses at random, and they will be subject to
23	the truthfulness of the information, without the bureau	23	testing/examination by the Transport Department's own
24 25	having to actually ask or remind the department to do	24 25	vehicle examiner. This is again quite apart from
23	that.	23	whatever information bus companies provide on the safety
	Page 50		Page 52
1	Of course, under the franchise, if I recall	1	of their buses.
2	correctly, there is also the requirement, in broad	2	These are just two examples I can think of offhand
3	terms and I'm not sure it will cover each and every	3	of the sort of mechanism that we have built in with the
4	scenario or each and every piece of information to be	4	policy endorsement of the bureau, to check against
5	provided by the operators but I do recall there is	5	what's provided as a matter of course by the bus
6	a provision which requires the bus companies to ensure	6	companies.
7	that information provided to the commissioner is	7	Of course, as you will have noticed from the written
8	accurate and is truthful.	8	submissions by the Transport Department, if there is
9	So there is also that requirement on the part of the	9	doubt on either the accuracy or the comprehensiveness of
10	operators to follow, to observe.	10	whatever information is provided by the bus companies,
11	And I know, for example, that the department, as	11	then the Transport Department does go after the bus
12	a matter of fact, on certain issues at least, that they	12	companies and ask for more complete information.
13	will take action on its own, just to double-check to	13	That has been built up very much over the years, as
14	ensure the veracity of the information. For example, in	14	very much part and parcel of the overall mode of
15	the case of the bus drivers' rest time and working	15	operation of the department, and I think we have come to
16	hours, for example, they do provide the department	16	a stage when, you know, certain things are being done
17	does engage contractor to conduct independent survey, ie	17	because colleagues know what is expected, without the
18	independent of the bus companies, to check that the bus	18	need for any further specific written directives.
19	companies do observe the guidelines, quite apart from	19	CHAIRMAN: So does it come to this, that there have been no
20	whatever information is received by the department from	20	such directives to the Transport Department because they
21	the bus companies.	21	are doing the job that you would expect them to do?
22	MR DUNCAN: Yes, and of course that's a matter that we will		MR JOSEPH LAI: Basically, Chairman, I think that would be
~~			
23	explore further with the department.	23	a fair way of putting it.
23 24 25	explore further with the department. But leading on from that answer, can I ask you this. A lot of the monitoring process is carried out,	23 24 25	a fair way of putting it. MR DUNCAN: I want to move away from monitoring, about which we will ask the department more later, but turning from

	Page 53		Page 55
1	monitoring to the general topic of safety policies.	1	safety programme, looked at overall, from one of the
2	There are a number of matters I would like to explore	2	other franchisees. Could that be the case?
3	with you in that respect, Mr Lai.	3	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I do not know enough about the
4	The submissions from the bus companies indicate that	4	exact details of how things are done on a day-to-day
5	they themselves will explore from time to time new	5	basis at the company, to say definitively "yes" or "no".
6	safety technology that might be available, new safety	6	But I would not be surprised if there is some
7	measures that might be introduced. Does the bureau	7	difference.
8	itself undertake research, domestically or	8	So if we were to request or to require the
9	internationally, to understand what new initiatives	9	setting-up of a safety programme of the sort counsel has
10	might be available with regard to technology or general	10	in mind, there are of course a few things we would need
11	safety measures?	11	to discuss with the operators, including, for example,
12	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, the division of labour between the	12	what the programme should look like, should we insist
13	bureau and the department is such that generally the	13	for one size fits all, or should we accept that
14	research which counsel alluded to is done by the	14	company A may come up with certain programme with
15	Transport Department rather than by the bureau, because	15	different emphasis and focus, company B with a slightly
16	at the bureau we really do not have the necessary	16	different set of focus.
17	expertise to do that, whereas in the department we have	17	So those are sorts of the things obviously we would
18	a team of traffic engineers who are, you know, more	18	need to sort out.
19	and also electrical and mechanical engineers who are	19	MR DUNCAN: Many countries have adopted the international
20	more well-versed, shall I say, in this sort of thing.	20	standard ISO I think it's 39001 road safety
21	And they do carry out research of that sort, as	21	management system, and if I'm not wrong the Road Safety
22	evidenced, for example, by the adoption and introduction	22	Committee has constantly advocated for the adoption of
23	of the black box and the speed limiters installed in all	23	that in Hong Kong.
24	buses. Also as evidenced more recently, as this	24	Has the bureau considered adopting the road safety
25	committee will be aware, following the tragic accident	25	management system for Hong Kong?
	Page 54		Page 56
1	in Tai Po, the setting up of a working group, chaired by	1	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, this is a rather new standard, as
2	the Transport Department, with participation by the	2	for a Linear Life standard addish
			far as I know. It's a standard which again, if
3	franchised bus operators, to look into possible	3	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport
3 4	additional safety equipment or safety features that		-
	additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details	3	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se.
4	additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport	3 4	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we
4 5	additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport Department's submissions.	3 4 5	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we would ask bus companies to adopt this particular ISO,
4 5 6	additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport Department's submissions. So, yes, we do that.	3 4 5 6 7 8	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we would ask bus companies to adopt this particular ISO, I would suggest could perhaps be looked at in
4 5 6 7 8 9	additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport Department's submissions. So, yes, we do that. MR DUNCAN: Has the bureau considered the possibility of	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we would ask bus companies to adopt this particular ISO, I would suggest could perhaps be looked at in conjunction with the earlier idea, counsel, you put
4 5 6 7 8	 additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport Department's submissions. So, yes, we do that. MR DUNCAN: Has the bureau considered the possibility of a requirement whereby the individual bus franchisee 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we would ask bus companies to adopt this particular ISO, I would suggest could perhaps be looked at in conjunction with the earlier idea, counsel, you put across to me, ie the safety programme, whether
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport Department's submissions. So, yes, we do that. MR DUNCAN: Has the bureau considered the possibility of a requirement whereby the individual bus franchisee should be required to draw up a composite approved	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we would ask bus companies to adopt this particular ISO, I would suggest could perhaps be looked at in conjunction with the earlier idea, counsel, you put across to me, ie the safety programme, whether I suppose there is some logic in policy terms to look at
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport Department's submissions. So, yes, we do that. MR DUNCAN: Has the bureau considered the possibility of a requirement whereby the individual bus franchisee should be required to draw up a composite approved safety programme, as opposed to dealing with individual	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we would ask bus companies to adopt this particular ISO, I would suggest could perhaps be looked at in conjunction with the earlier idea, counsel, you put across to me, ie the safety programme, whether I suppose there is some logic in policy terms to look at the two issues together.
4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport Department's submissions. So, yes, we do that. MR DUNCAN: Has the bureau considered the possibility of a requirement whereby the individual bus franchisee should be required to draw up a composite approved safety programme, as opposed to dealing with individual safety issues on an ad hoc sort of basis? 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we would ask bus companies to adopt this particular ISO, I would suggest could perhaps be looked at in conjunction with the earlier idea, counsel, you put across to me, ie the safety programme, whether I suppose there is some logic in policy terms to look at the two issues together. No, I wouldn't rule that out as a matter of
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport Department's submissions. So, yes, we do that. MR DUNCAN: Has the bureau considered the possibility of a requirement whereby the individual bus franchisee should be required to draw up a composite approved safety programme, as opposed to dealing with individual safety issues on an ad hoc sort of basis? I'm suggesting the possibility of a safety programme	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we would ask bus companies to adopt this particular ISO, I would suggest could perhaps be looked at in conjunction with the earlier idea, counsel, you put across to me, ie the safety programme, whether I suppose there is some logic in policy terms to look at the two issues together. No, I wouldn't rule that out as a matter of principle. I think really the question to ask is, you
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport Department's submissions. So, yes, we do that. MR DUNCAN: Has the bureau considered the possibility of a requirement whereby the individual bus franchisee should be required to draw up a composite approved safety programme, as opposed to dealing with individual safety issues on an ad hoc sort of basis? I'm suggesting the possibility of a safety programme equipped with suitably qualified personnel with a safety 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we would ask bus companies to adopt this particular ISO, I would suggest could perhaps be looked at in conjunction with the earlier idea, counsel, you put across to me, ie the safety programme, whether I suppose there is some logic in policy terms to look at the two issues together. No, I wouldn't rule that out as a matter of principle. I think really the question to ask is, you know, what the cost and benefit of the adoption of the
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport Department's submissions. So, yes, we do that. MR DUNCAN: Has the bureau considered the possibility of a requirement whereby the individual bus franchisee should be required to draw up a composite approved safety programme, as opposed to dealing with individual safety issues on an ad hoc sort of basis? I'm suggesting the possibility of a safety programme equipped with suitably qualified personnel with a safety background and with the requisite qualifications and	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we would ask bus companies to adopt this particular ISO, I would suggest could perhaps be looked at in conjunction with the earlier idea, counsel, you put across to me, ie the safety programme, whether I suppose there is some logic in policy terms to look at the two issues together. No, I wouldn't rule that out as a matter of principle. I think really the question to ask is, you know, what the cost and benefit of the adoption of the ISO is. Again, if we have companies with different
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport Department's submissions. So, yes, we do that. MR DUNCAN: Has the bureau considered the possibility of a requirement whereby the individual bus franchisee should be required to draw up a composite approved safety programme, as opposed to dealing with individual safety issues on an ad hoc sort of basis? I'm suggesting the possibility of a safety programme equipped with suitably qualified personnel with a safety background and with the requisite qualifications and experience. 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we would ask bus companies to adopt this particular ISO, I would suggest could perhaps be looked at in conjunction with the earlier idea, counsel, you put across to me, ie the safety programme, whether I suppose there is some logic in policy terms to look at the two issues together. No, I wouldn't rule that out as a matter of principle. I think really the question to ask is, you know, what the cost and benefit of the adoption of the ISO is. Again, if we have companies with different stages of readiness regarding the adoption of the ISO,
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport Department's submissions. So, yes, we do that. MR DUNCAN: Has the bureau considered the possibility of a requirement whereby the individual bus franchisee should be required to draw up a composite approved safety programme, as opposed to dealing with individual safety issues on an ad hoc sort of basis? I'm suggesting the possibility of a safety programme equipped with suitably qualified personnel with a safety background and with the requisite qualifications and experience. Is that a matter that has been considered at all by 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we would ask bus companies to adopt this particular ISO, I would suggest could perhaps be looked at in conjunction with the earlier idea, counsel, you put across to me, ie the safety programme, whether I suppose there is some logic in policy terms to look at the two issues together. No, I wouldn't rule that out as a matter of principle. I think really the question to ask is, you know, what the cost and benefit of the adoption of the ISO is. Again, if we have companies with different stages of readiness regarding the adoption of the ISO, what should done about that, and so on?
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport Department's submissions. So, yes, we do that. MR DUNCAN: Has the bureau considered the possibility of a requirement whereby the individual bus franchisee should be required to draw up a composite approved safety programme, as opposed to dealing with individual safety issues on an ad hoc sort of basis? I'm suggesting the possibility of a safety programme equipped with suitably qualified personnel with a safety background and with the requisite qualifications and experience. Is that a matter that has been considered at all by the bureau? 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we would ask bus companies to adopt this particular ISO, I would suggest could perhaps be looked at in conjunction with the earlier idea, counsel, you put across to me, ie the safety programme, whether I suppose there is some logic in policy terms to look at the two issues together. No, I wouldn't rule that out as a matter of principle. I think really the question to ask is, you know, what the cost and benefit of the adoption of the ISO is. Again, if we have companies with different stages of readiness regarding the adoption of the ISO, what should done about that, and so on? We would like to look into that and we have an open
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport Department's submissions. So, yes, we do that. MR DUNCAN: Has the bureau considered the possibility of a requirement whereby the individual bus franchisee should be required to draw up a composite approved safety programme, as opposed to dealing with individual safety issues on an ad hoc sort of basis? I'm suggesting the possibility of a safety programme equipped with suitably qualified personnel with a safety background and with the requisite qualifications and experience. Is that a matter that has been considered at all by the bureau? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, no, not in a structured or 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we would ask bus companies to adopt this particular ISO, I would suggest could perhaps be looked at in conjunction with the earlier idea, counsel, you put across to me, ie the safety programme, whether I suppose there is some logic in policy terms to look at the two issues together. No, I wouldn't rule that out as a matter of principle. I think really the question to ask is, you know, what the cost and benefit of the adoption of the ISO is. Again, if we have companies with different stages of readiness regarding the adoption of the ISO, what should done about that, and so on? We would like to look into that and we have an open mind about it.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport Department's submissions. So, yes, we do that. MR DUNCAN: Has the bureau considered the possibility of a requirement whereby the individual bus franchisee should be required to draw up a composite approved safety programme, as opposed to dealing with individual safety issues on an ad hoc sort of basis? I'm suggesting the possibility of a safety programme equipped with suitably qualified personnel with a safety background and with the requisite qualifications and experience. Is that a matter that has been considered at all by the bureau? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, no, not in a structured or detailed way. However, since the question is put to me 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we would ask bus companies to adopt this particular ISO, I would suggest could perhaps be looked at in conjunction with the earlier idea, counsel, you put across to me, ie the safety programme, whether I suppose there is some logic in policy terms to look at the two issues together. No, I wouldn't rule that out as a matter of principle. I think really the question to ask is, you know, what the cost and benefit of the adoption of the ISO is. Again, if we have companies with different stages of readiness regarding the adoption of the ISO, what should done about that, and so on? We would like to look into that and we have an open mind about it. MR DUNCAN: Can I take it from that that that's not really
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport Department's submissions. So, yes, we do that. MR DUNCAN: Has the bureau considered the possibility of a requirement whereby the individual bus franchisee should be required to draw up a composite approved safety programme, as opposed to dealing with individual safety issues on an ad hoc sort of basis? I'm suggesting the possibility of a safety programme equipped with suitably qualified personnel with a safety background and with the requisite qualifications and experience. Is that a matter that has been considered at all by the bureau? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, no, not in a structured or detailed way. However, since the question is put to me this morning by counsel, my first instinct would be, 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we would ask bus companies to adopt this particular ISO, I would suggest could perhaps be looked at in conjunction with the earlier idea, counsel, you put across to me, ie the safety programme, whether I suppose there is some logic in policy terms to look at the two issues together. No, I wouldn't rule that out as a matter of principle. I think really the question to ask is, you know, what the cost and benefit of the adoption of the ISO is. Again, if we have companies with different stages of readiness regarding the adoption of the ISO, what should done about that, and so on? We would like to look into that and we have an open mind about it. MR DUNCAN: Can I take it from that that that's not really been a matter considered to date by the bureau?
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport Department's submissions. So, yes, we do that. MR DUNCAN: Has the bureau considered the possibility of a requirement whereby the individual bus franchisee should be required to draw up a composite approved safety programme, as opposed to dealing with individual safety issues on an ad hoc sort of basis? I'm suggesting the possibility of a safety programme equipped with suitably qualified personnel with a safety background and with the requisite qualifications and experience. Is that a matter that has been considered at all by the bureau? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, no, not in a structured or detailed way. However, since the question is put to me this morning by counsel, my first instinct would be, yes, we would be more than happy to look into that. 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we would ask bus companies to adopt this particular ISO, I would suggest could perhaps be looked at in conjunction with the earlier idea, counsel, you put across to me, ie the safety programme, whether I suppose there is some logic in policy terms to look at the two issues together. No, I wouldn't rule that out as a matter of principle. I think really the question to ask is, you know, what the cost and benefit of the adoption of the ISO is. Again, if we have companies with different stages of readiness regarding the adoption of the ISO, what should done about that, and so on? We would like to look into that and we have an open mind about it. MR DUNCAN: Can I take it from that that that's not really been a matter considered to date by the bureau? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I think that is not an unfair way
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 additional safety equipment or safety features that could be installed on our franchised buses, the details of which are already set out in one of the Transport Department's submissions. So, yes, we do that. MR DUNCAN: Has the bureau considered the possibility of a requirement whereby the individual bus franchisee should be required to draw up a composite approved safety programme, as opposed to dealing with individual safety issues on an ad hoc sort of basis? I'm suggesting the possibility of a safety programme equipped with suitably qualified personnel with a safety background and with the requisite qualifications and experience. Is that a matter that has been considered at all by the bureau? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, no, not in a structured or detailed way. However, since the question is put to me this morning by counsel, my first instinct would be, 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	I haven't got it wrong is normally used by transport and logistics companies, rather than by public authorities per se. The question of whether we would encourage or we would ask bus companies to adopt this particular ISO, I would suggest could perhaps be looked at in conjunction with the earlier idea, counsel, you put across to me, ie the safety programme, whether I suppose there is some logic in policy terms to look at the two issues together. No, I wouldn't rule that out as a matter of principle. I think really the question to ask is, you know, what the cost and benefit of the adoption of the ISO is. Again, if we have companies with different stages of readiness regarding the adoption of the ISO, what should done about that, and so on? We would like to look into that and we have an open mind about it. MR DUNCAN: Can I take it from that that that's not really been a matter considered to date by the bureau?

14 (Pages 53 to 56)

	Page 57		Page 59
1	years. In terms of standard and so on, it is still	1	MR JOSEPH LAI: You are talking about the road safety
2	relatively new. But we are happy to look into new	2	MR DUNCAN: The ISO system, yes.
3	ideas.	3	MR JOSEPH LAI: This ISO 39001, no. I think sorry, yes,
4	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan, we have a copy of the ISO 39001, do we	4	it is correct to say that there have not been any
5	not? Does it state on its face when it came into being?	5	discussion on this as such. As I explained, this is, to
6	MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, the document can be found at	6	us, a relatively new ISO, although introduced in 2012,
7	miscellaneous bundle 2 at page 645. According to that	7	still at a relatively youthful stage, shall I say. But
8	document, at page 646, it was issued in 2012.	8	we also note that a growing number of transport and
9	CHAIRMAN: And that's the first edition. Yes, thank you.	9	logistic companies are using that.
10	MR DUNCAN: Hong Kong, the geography of Hong Kong, Mr Lai,	10	So, yes, now that the matter has been drawn to our
11	is such that we have almost a peculiar situation whereby	11	attention on this particular ISO, as I said, we will be
12	double-decker buses are visible on very steep and very	12	more than happy to look into its applicability in
13	narrow roads onto which pedestrians often spill.	13	Hong Kong, in conjunction with the franchised bus
14	How much of those sorts of situations are taken into	14	operators.
15	account by the bureau with regard to the general topic	15	MR DUNCAN: Can I turn to the topic of manpower supply. The
16	of safety in Hong Kong?	16	submissions that the committee has received would
17	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, road design and how it affects	17	indicate that there has been a shortage of persons who
18	safety is one of the tasks which our colleagues in the	18	are either qualified or willing to undertake the duties
19	Transport Department, in particular the transport	19	of a bus captain, and this shortage has been with us for
20	engineering team, look into very much as part of their	20	some time now.
20	routine. By "routine" I do mean as a day-to-day task.	20	Is that a fair summary of the situation?
21	So either after a particular accident or		MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I would say that this is perhaps
22	a particular spate of accidents, or as part of their	22 23	a reflection of the rather tight labour supply situation
		23 24	
24 25	normal review process, they will look into the safety of	24 25	in Hong Kong. Yes, it exists not only in franchised bus
23	a particular stretch of road and see what can be done to	23	companies but also in other transport-related companies,
	Page 58		Page 60
1	improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary,	1	and in fact in logistics-related companies as well.
2	improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular	2	and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to
2 3	improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit,	2 3	and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are
2 3 4	improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the	2 3 4	and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest
2 3 4 5	improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth.	2 3 4 5	and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something
2 3 4 5 6	improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For	2 3 4 5 6	and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be
2 3 4 5 6 7	 improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For example, if a place has been designated a black spot 	2 3 4 5 6 7	and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be employed. Are you aware of that?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For example, if a place has been designated a black spot there is a very objective yardstick for determining	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be employed. Are you aware of that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, I am aware of that, Mr Chairman.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For example, if a place has been designated a black spot there is a very objective yardstick for determining whether a particular spot is a black spot, usually by	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be employed. Are you aware of that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, I am aware of that, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: In your submission, you stated that Hong Kong is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For example, if a place has been designated a black spot there is a very objective yardstick for determining whether a particular spot is a black spot, usually by reference to the number of accidents within a certain 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be employed. Are you aware of that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, I am aware of that, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: In your submission, you stated that Hong Kong is one of the few places in the world where the franchised
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For example, if a place has been designated a black spot there is a very objective yardstick for determining whether a particular spot is a black spot, usually by reference to the number of accidents within a certain period then they will take a particularly closer look	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be employed. Are you aware of that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, I am aware of that, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: In your submission, you stated that Hong Kong is one of the few places in the world where the franchised bus service is provided by private companies, without
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For example, if a place has been designated a black spot there is a very objective yardstick for determining whether a particular spot is a black spot, usually by reference to the number of accidents within a certain period then they will take a particularly closer look at that spot to see whether any of the changes 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be employed. Are you aware of that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, I am aware of that, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: In your submission, you stated that Hong Kong is one of the few places in the world where the franchised bus service is provided by private companies, without any direct subsidies. Do you recall that being in your
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For example, if a place has been designated a black spot there is a very objective yardstick for determining whether a particular spot is a black spot, usually by reference to the number of accidents within a certain period then they will take a particularly closer look at that spot to see whether any of the changes I referred to a moment ago should be considered. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be employed. Are you aware of that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, I am aware of that, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: In your submission, you stated that Hong Kong is one of the few places in the world where the franchised bus service is provided by private companies, without any direct subsidies. Do you recall that being in your submission?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For example, if a place has been designated a black spot there is a very objective yardstick for determining whether a particular spot is a black spot, usually by reference to the number of accidents within a certain period then they will take a particularly closer look at that spot to see whether any of the changes I referred to a moment ago should be considered. As I say, it's not a purely reactive process in the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be employed. Are you aware of that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, I am aware of that, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: In your submission, you stated that Hong Kong is one of the few places in the world where the franchised bus service is provided by private companies, without any direct subsidies. Do you recall that being in your submission? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Mr Chairman, although, if the chairman
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For example, if a place has been designated a black spot there is a very objective yardstick for determining whether a particular spot is a black spot, usually by reference to the number of accidents within a certain period then they will take a particularly closer look at that spot to see whether any of the changes I referred to a moment ago should be considered. As I say, it's not a purely reactive process in the sense that they also take the initiative to look at	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be employed. Are you aware of that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, I am aware of that, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: In your submission, you stated that Hong Kong is one of the few places in the world where the franchised bus service is provided by private companies, without any direct subsidies. Do you recall that being in your submission? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Mr Chairman, although, if the chairman would allow, to be absolutely precise, I said "generally
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For example, if a place has been designated a black spot there is a very objective yardstick for determining whether a particular spot is a black spot, usually by reference to the number of accidents within a certain period then they will take a particularly closer look at that spot to see whether any of the changes I referred to a moment ago should be considered. As I say, it's not a purely reactive process in the sense that they also take the initiative to look at other stretches of roads which are not black spots as 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be employed. Are you aware of that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, I am aware of that, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: In your submission, you stated that Hong Kong is one of the few places in the world where the franchised bus service is provided by private companies, without any direct subsidies. Do you recall that being in your submission? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Mr Chairman, although, if the chairman would allow, to be absolutely precise, I said "generally without direct subsidies".
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For example, if a place has been designated a black spot there is a very objective yardstick for determining whether a particular spot is a black spot, usually by reference to the number of accidents within a certain period then they will take a particularly closer look at that spot to see whether any of the changes I referred to a moment ago should be considered. As I say, it's not a purely reactive process in the sense that they also take the initiative to look at other stretches of roads which are not black spots as such but they feel would require looking into or 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be employed. Are you aware of that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, I am aware of that, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: In your submission, you stated that Hong Kong is one of the few places in the world where the franchised bus service is provided by private companies, without any direct subsidies. Do you recall that being in your submission? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Mr Chairman, although, if the chairman would allow, to be absolutely precise, I said "generally without direct subsidies". CHAIRMAN: Perhaps you would like to refer to the passage to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For example, if a place has been designated a black spot there is a very objective yardstick for determining whether a particular spot is a black spot, usually by reference to the number of accidents within a certain period then they will take a particularly closer look at that spot to see whether any of the changes I referred to a moment ago should be considered. As I say, it's not a purely reactive process in the sense that they also take the initiative to look at other stretches of roads which are not black spots as such but they feel would require looking into or reviewed. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be employed. Are you aware of that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, I am aware of that, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: In your submission, you stated that Hong Kong is one of the few places in the world where the franchised bus service is provided by private companies, without any direct subsidies. Do you recall that being in your submission? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Mr Chairman, although, if the chairman would allow, to be absolutely precise, I said "generally without direct subsidies". CHAIRMAN: Perhaps you would like to refer to the passage to which Mr Duncan is referring.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For example, if a place has been designated a black spot there is a very objective yardstick for determining whether a particular spot is a black spot, usually by reference to the number of accidents within a certain period then they will take a particularly closer look at that spot to see whether any of the changes I referred to a moment ago should be considered. As I say, it's not a purely reactive process in the sense that they also take the initiative to look at other stretches of roads which are not black spots as such but they feel would require looking into or reviewed. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be employed. Are you aware of that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, I am aware of that, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: In your submission, you stated that Hong Kong is one of the few places in the world where the franchised bus service is provided by private companies, without any direct subsidies. Do you recall that being in your submission? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Mr Chairman, although, if the chairman would allow, to be absolutely precise, I said "generally without direct subsidies". CHAIRMAN: Perhaps you would like to refer to the passage to which Mr Duncan is referring. Is that on the screen now, Mr Duncan?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For example, if a place has been designated a black spot there is a very objective yardstick for determining whether a particular spot is a black spot, usually by reference to the number of accidents within a certain period then they will take a particularly closer look at that spot to see whether any of the changes I referred to a moment ago should be considered. As I say, it's not a purely reactive process in the sense that they also take the initiative to look at other stretches of roads which are not black spots as such but they feel would require looking into or reviewed. MR DUNCAN: I take it from those answers that there have to date been no discussions between the bureau and the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be employed. Are you aware of that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, I am aware of that, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: In your submission, you stated that Hong Kong is one of the few places in the world where the franchised bus service is provided by private companies, without any direct subsidies. Do you recall that being in your submission? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Mr Chairman, although, if the chairman would allow, to be absolutely precise, I said "generally without direct subsidies". CHAIRMAN: Perhaps you would like to refer to the passage to which Mr Duncan is referring. Is that on the screen now, Mr Duncan? I think that deals with a separate issue, does it
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For example, if a place has been designated a black spot there is a very objective yardstick for determining whether a particular spot is a black spot, usually by reference to the number of accidents within a certain period then they will take a particularly closer look at that spot to see whether any of the changes I referred to a moment ago should be considered. As I say, it's not a purely reactive process in the sense that they also take the initiative to look at other stretches of roads which are not black spots as such but they feel would require looking into or reviewed. MR DUNCAN: I take it from those answers that there have to date been no discussions between the bureau and the department with regard to the responsibility of 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be employed. Are you aware of that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, I am aware of that, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: In your submission, you stated that Hong Kong is one of the few places in the world where the franchised bus service is provided by private companies, without any direct subsidies. Do you recall that being in your submission? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Mr Chairman, although, if the chairman would allow, to be absolutely precise, I said "generally without direct subsidies". CHAIRMAN: Perhaps you would like to refer to the passage to which Mr Duncan is referring. Is that on the screen now, Mr Duncan? I think that deals with a separate issue, does it not?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For example, if a place has been designated a black spot there is a very objective yardstick for determining whether a particular spot is a black spot, usually by reference to the number of accidents within a certain period then they will take a particularly closer look at that spot to see whether any of the changes I referred to a moment ago should be considered. As I say, it's not a purely reactive process in the sense that they also take the initiative to look at other stretches of roads which are not black spots as such but they feel would require looking into or reviewed. MR DUNCAN: I take it from those answers that there have to date been no discussions between the bureau and the department with regard to the responsibility of introducing into Hong Kong, either directly or through 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be employed. Are you aware of that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, I am aware of that, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: In your submission, you stated that Hong Kong is one of the few places in the world where the franchised bus service is provided by private companies, without any direct subsidies. Do you recall that being in your submission? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Mr Chairman, although, if the chairman would allow, to be absolutely precise, I said "generally without direct subsidies". CHAIRMAN: Perhaps you would like to refer to the passage to which Mr Duncan is referring. Is that on the screen now, Mr Duncan? I think that deals with a separate issue, does it not? MR DUNCAN: Yes, that's a related but separate issue,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For example, if a place has been designated a black spot there is a very objective yardstick for determining whether a particular spot is a black spot, usually by reference to the number of accidents within a certain period then they will take a particularly closer look at that spot to see whether any of the changes I referred to a moment ago should be considered. As I say, it's not a purely reactive process in the sense that they also take the initiative to look at other stretches of roads which are not black spots as such but they feel would require looking into or reviewed. MR DUNCAN: I take it from those answers that there have to date been no discussions between the bureau and the department with regard to the responsibility of introducing into Hong Kong, either directly or through the bus companies or other transport companies, the road 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be employed. Are you aware of that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, I am aware of that, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: In your submission, you stated that Hong Kong is one of the few places in the world where the franchised bus service is provided by private companies, without any direct subsidies. Do you recall that being in your submission? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Mr Chairman, although, if the chairman would allow, to be absolutely precise, I said "generally without direct subsidies". CHAIRMAN: Perhaps you would like to refer to the passage to which Mr Duncan is referring. Is that on the screen now, Mr Duncan? I think that deals with a separate issue, does it not? MR DUNCAN: Yes, that's a related but separate issue, Mr Chairman. I think it's
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 improve the safety situation and whether, if necessary, certain restrictions should be placed on that particular stretch of road, restrictions including speed limit, including the type of vehicles which can access the particular stretch, and so on and so forth. So, again, this is part of their ongoing job. For example, if a place has been designated a black spot there is a very objective yardstick for determining whether a particular spot is a black spot, usually by reference to the number of accidents within a certain period then they will take a particularly closer look at that spot to see whether any of the changes I referred to a moment ago should be considered. As I say, it's not a purely reactive process in the sense that they also take the initiative to look at other stretches of roads which are not black spots as such but they feel would require looking into or reviewed. MR DUNCAN: I take it from those answers that there have to date been no discussions between the bureau and the department with regard to the responsibility of introducing into Hong Kong, either directly or through 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 and in fact in logistics-related companies as well. MR DUNCAN: One of the matters the department has brought to the attention of the commission and I'm sure you are aware of this is that, as a result of the latest guidelines to which you have already referred, something like 250 additional bus drivers would need to be employed. Are you aware of that? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, I am aware of that, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: In your submission, you stated that Hong Kong is one of the few places in the world where the franchised bus service is provided by private companies, without any direct subsidies. Do you recall that being in your submission? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Mr Chairman, although, if the chairman would allow, to be absolutely precise, I said "generally without direct subsidies". CHAIRMAN: Perhaps you would like to refer to the passage to which Mr Duncan is referring. Is that on the screen now, Mr Duncan? I think that deals with a separate issue, does it not? MR DUNCAN: Yes, that's a related but separate issue,

1 2	Page 61		Page 63
2	MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, I was just trying to clarify	1	provide subsidy to help the company put up realtime
4	sorry for appearing to be pedantic. I heard Mr Duncan	2	arrival display panels at bus stops. That is on
3	say that in my opening statement I said there was	3	a matching basis, a dollar-to-dollar matching basis.
4	absolutely no government subsidies. I was trying to	4	But otherwise, apart from the few specific targeted
5	clarify that it's not absolutely no subsidies. It's	5	subsidies, yes, it is fair to say that the government
6	generally no direct subsidies.	6	does not provide subsidy to the operators as such.
7	MR DUNCAN: Yes, I'm sorry.	7	MR DUNCAN: Does the government provide subsidies to certain
8	Let us go to paragraph 14. Or perhaps you could	8	ferry companies?
9	locate where you have referred to this in your	9	MR JOSEPH LAI: We provide special helping measures, that is
10	submission. The passage relates to the question of	10	the terminology of the programme in counsel's
11	subsidies and the fact there are no direct subsidies.	11	wording, it's "subsidy", and I will not dispute the use
12	Is it paragraph 14?	12	of word for ferry service to outlying islands,
13	MR JOSEPH LAI: It is paragraph 14, that might be the one,	13	specifically to outlying islands. The specific policy
14	yes.	14	consideration is that ferry is the only transport means
15	MR DUNCAN: Let me quote directly from that.	15	for people who live in the outlying islands, and those
16	MR JOSEPH LAI: In our submission dated April, yes.	16	ferries are financially not viable, and that is
17	MR DUNCAN: "It should be noted that Hong Kong is one of the		a chronic problem, unless we go for a huge hike in the
18	very few cities/jurisdictions in the world where the	18	fare, which we do not think the public will be able to
19	franchised bus service is provided by private companies	19	afford.
20	without direct government subsidies."	20	So there is a particular background to that special
21	That was the passage to which I was referring.	21	helping measure programme.
22	MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes.	22	CHAIRMAN: How is that special helping measure implemented?
23	MR DUNCAN: Does the government provide indirect subsidies	23	MR JOSEPH LAI: Could I invite Mr Choi, who looks after that
24	to the franchisees?	24	on a day-to-day basis, to explain?
25	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, there are a few examples which	25	CHAIRMAN: Mr Choi.
	Page 62		Page 64
1	I could cite. For example, franchised buses are	1	MR KEVIN CHOI: Thank you, Mr Chairman, and thank you,
2	exempted from, first, registration of tax. That is	2	counsel, for that particular question.
3	perhaps one of the more clear examples.	3	As Mr Lai has said, the outlying island ferry routes
4	The other reason, Mr Chairman, why I said in my open	4	are a specific case for which the government has
5	statement that government generally does not provide	5	provided some special helping measures. There are six
	subsidies is sort of it's meant to be elaboration of	6	such routes that we are providing special helping
6	the written submissions we provided. In recent times,	_	
7		7	measures, and the scheme is under review for the time
7 8	over the years, we do provide some form of financial	8	being.
7 8 9	assistance to franchised buses, to pursue a particular	8 9	being. Basically, the government, as Mr Lai said,
7 8 9 10	assistance to franchised buses, to pursue a particular initiative or to pursue a particular programme.	8 9 10	being. Basically, the government, as Mr Lai said, recognises that unless we have a very huge hike of ferry
7 8 9 10 11	assistance to franchised buses, to pursue a particular initiative or to pursue a particular programme. To give this committee an example, the trial and	8 9 10 11	being. Basically, the government, as Mr Lai said, recognises that unless we have a very huge hike of ferry fares for these outlying islands, residents who rely on
7 8 9 10 11 12	assistance to franchised buses, to pursue a particular initiative or to pursue a particular programme. To give this committee an example, the trial and testing of electric buses, this is an initiative by the	8 9 10 11 12	being. Basically, the government, as Mr Lai said, recognises that unless we have a very huge hike of ferry fares for these outlying islands, residents who rely on these ferry services to come to town, say for their
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	assistance to franchised buses, to pursue a particular initiative or to pursue a particular programme. To give this committee an example, the trial and testing of electric buses, this is an initiative by the Environment Bureau rather than by the THB, but	8 9 10 11 12 13	being. Basically, the government, as Mr Lai said, recognises that unless we have a very huge hike of ferry fares for these outlying islands, residents who rely on these ferry services to come to town, say for their office and other duties, otherwise these ferry services
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	assistance to franchised buses, to pursue a particular initiative or to pursue a particular programme. To give this committee an example, the trial and testing of electric buses, this is an initiative by the Environment Bureau rather than by the THB, but nonetheless it is a government subsidy, and the subsidy	8 9 10 11 12 13 14	being. Basically, the government, as Mr Lai said, recognises that unless we have a very huge hike of ferry fares for these outlying islands, residents who rely on these ferry services to come to town, say for their office and other duties, otherwise these ferry services are not viable.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	assistance to franchised buses, to pursue a particular initiative or to pursue a particular programme. To give this committee an example, the trial and testing of electric buses, this is an initiative by the Environment Bureau rather than by the THB, but nonetheless it is a government subsidy, and the subsidy is provided to the bus companies to procure a certain	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	being. Basically, the government, as Mr Lai said, recognises that unless we have a very huge hike of ferry fares for these outlying islands, residents who rely on these ferry services to come to town, say for their office and other duties, otherwise these ferry services are not viable. Under these special helping measures, the government
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	assistance to franchised buses, to pursue a particular initiative or to pursue a particular programme. To give this committee an example, the trial and testing of electric buses, this is an initiative by the Environment Bureau rather than by the THB, but nonetheless it is a government subsidy, and the subsidy is provided to the bus companies to procure a certain number of electric buses, on a trial basis.	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	being. Basically, the government, as Mr Lai said, recognises that unless we have a very huge hike of ferry fares for these outlying islands, residents who rely on these ferry services to come to town, say for their office and other duties, otherwise these ferry services are not viable. Under these special helping measures, the government undertook to subsidise individual items. For example,
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	assistance to franchised buses, to pursue a particular initiative or to pursue a particular programme. To give this committee an example, the trial and testing of electric buses, this is an initiative by the Environment Bureau rather than by the THB, but nonetheless it is a government subsidy, and the subsidy is provided to the bus companies to procure a certain number of electric buses, on a trial basis. So it is a form of subsidy, if you will, for	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	being. Basically, the government, as Mr Lai said, recognises that unless we have a very huge hike of ferry fares for these outlying islands, residents who rely on these ferry services to come to town, say for their office and other duties, otherwise these ferry services are not viable. Under these special helping measures, the government undertook to subsidise individual items. For example, maintenance fees, electricity bills, some concession
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	assistance to franchised buses, to pursue a particular initiative or to pursue a particular programme. To give this committee an example, the trial and testing of electric buses, this is an initiative by the Environment Bureau rather than by the THB, but nonetheless it is a government subsidy, and the subsidy is provided to the bus companies to procure a certain number of electric buses, on a trial basis. So it is a form of subsidy, if you will, for a targeted means.	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	being. Basically, the government, as Mr Lai said, recognises that unless we have a very huge hike of ferry fares for these outlying islands, residents who rely on these ferry services to come to town, say for their office and other duties, otherwise these ferry services are not viable. Under these special helping measures, the government undertook to subsidise individual items. For example, maintenance fees, electricity bills, some concession costs or insurance premium, or like also revenue forgone
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	assistance to franchised buses, to pursue a particular initiative or to pursue a particular programme. To give this committee an example, the trial and testing of electric buses, this is an initiative by the Environment Bureau rather than by the THB, but nonetheless it is a government subsidy, and the subsidy is provided to the bus companies to procure a certain number of electric buses, on a trial basis. So it is a form of subsidy, if you will, for a targeted means. We also provide	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	being. Basically, the government, as Mr Lai said, recognises that unless we have a very huge hike of ferry fares for these outlying islands, residents who rely on these ferry services to come to town, say for their office and other duties, otherwise these ferry services are not viable. Under these special helping measures, the government undertook to subsidise individual items. For example, maintenance fees, electricity bills, some concession costs or insurance premium, or like also revenue forgone when they are introducing elderly or child concessions,
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	assistance to franchised buses, to pursue a particular initiative or to pursue a particular programme. To give this committee an example, the trial and testing of electric buses, this is an initiative by the Environment Bureau rather than by the THB, but nonetheless it is a government subsidy, and the subsidy is provided to the bus companies to procure a certain number of electric buses, on a trial basis. So it is a form of subsidy, if you will, for a targeted means. We also provide CHAIRMAN: Am I right in remembering that that involves four	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	being. Basically, the government, as Mr Lai said, recognises that unless we have a very huge hike of ferry fares for these outlying islands, residents who rely on these ferry services to come to town, say for their office and other duties, otherwise these ferry services are not viable. Under these special helping measures, the government undertook to subsidise individual items. For example, maintenance fees, electricity bills, some concession costs or insurance premium, or like also revenue forgone when they are introducing elderly or child concessions, so the costs of such measures.
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	assistance to franchised buses, to pursue a particular initiative or to pursue a particular programme. To give this committee an example, the trial and testing of electric buses, this is an initiative by the Environment Bureau rather than by the THB, but nonetheless it is a government subsidy, and the subsidy is provided to the bus companies to procure a certain number of electric buses, on a trial basis. So it is a form of subsidy, if you will, for a targeted means. We also provide CHAIRMAN: Am I right in remembering that that involves four buses, four electric buses?	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	being. Basically, the government, as Mr Lai said, recognises that unless we have a very huge hike of ferry fares for these outlying islands, residents who rely on these ferry services to come to town, say for their office and other duties, otherwise these ferry services are not viable. Under these special helping measures, the government undertook to subsidise individual items. For example, maintenance fees, electricity bills, some concession costs or insurance premium, or like also revenue forgone when they are introducing elderly or child concessions, so the costs of such measures. The special helping measures identified individual
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 assistance to franchised buses, to pursue a particular initiative or to pursue a particular programme. To give this committee an example, the trial and testing of electric buses, this is an initiative by the Environment Bureau rather than by the THB, but nonetheless it is a government subsidy, and the subsidy is provided to the bus companies to procure a certain number of electric buses, on a trial basis. So it is a form of subsidy, if you will, for a targeted means. We also provide CHAIRMAN: Am I right in remembering that that involves four buses, four electric buses? MR JOSEPH LAI: That involves 36 single-deckers, 	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	being. Basically, the government, as Mr Lai said, recognises that unless we have a very huge hike of ferry fares for these outlying islands, residents who rely on these ferry services to come to town, say for their office and other duties, otherwise these ferry services are not viable. Under these special helping measures, the government undertook to subsidise individual items. For example, maintenance fees, electricity bills, some concession costs or insurance premium, or like also revenue forgone when they are introducing elderly or child concessions, so the costs of such measures. The special helping measures identified individual items and subsidised these areas. The government
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	assistance to franchised buses, to pursue a particular initiative or to pursue a particular programme. To give this committee an example, the trial and testing of electric buses, this is an initiative by the Environment Bureau rather than by the THB, but nonetheless it is a government subsidy, and the subsidy is provided to the bus companies to procure a certain number of electric buses, on a trial basis. So it is a form of subsidy, if you will, for a targeted means. We also provide CHAIRMAN: Am I right in remembering that that involves four buses, four electric buses?	8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	being. Basically, the government, as Mr Lai said, recognises that unless we have a very huge hike of ferry fares for these outlying islands, residents who rely on these ferry services to come to town, say for their office and other duties, otherwise these ferry services are not viable. Under these special helping measures, the government undertook to subsidise individual items. For example, maintenance fees, electricity bills, some concession costs or insurance premium, or like also revenue forgone when they are introducing elderly or child concessions, so the costs of such measures. The special helping measures identified individual
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	assistance to franchised buses, to pursue a particular initiative or to pursue a particular programme. To give this committee an example, the trial and testing of electric buses, this is an initiative by the Environment Bureau rather than by the THB, but	8 9 10 11 12 13	being. Basically, the government, as Mr Lai said, recognises that unless we have a very huge he fares for these outlying islands, residents who these ferry services to come to town, say for office and other duties, otherwise these ferry

	Page 65		Page 67
1	I said, over those items, and we have an audit programme	1	you are eligible to make the application, ie the
2	through the Transport Department to consider whether	2	application for a driving licence for commercial
3	those costs are true or not and also to ensure that the	3	vehicles.
4	public moneys are well spent.	4	Because of the chronic manpower shortage, we have
5	So that's the case for the special helping measures.	5	proposed, and the trade as well as Legislative Council
6	MR DUNCAN: Thank you.	6	have agreed, that the three-year period could be reduced
7	Going back to the manpower separation, Mr Lai,	7	to a one-year period. So in future, all you need is to
8	I wonder if you could be shown bundle TD-5 at page 1510.	8	have a private car driving licence for one year before
9	This is a document that came to the commission just over	9	you can apply for a driving licence for a commercial
10	the weekend, and you may or may not have seen this.	10	vehicle. Commercial vehicles include, of course, buses,
11	MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes. It's notes of a meeting; is that	11	and that includes of course franchised buses.
12	right?	12	We are drafting the amendment legislation, and we
13	MR DUNCAN: Yes, minutes of the meeting. It's in the	13	hope to be able to introduce that into the Legislative
14	Chinese language.	14	Council before the end of this year. If that is passed
15	It appears to be extracts from a special meeting	15	by the Legislative Council, that should also go some way
16	held by the Sham Shui Po District Council on	16	towards relieving the private shortage problem. It may
17	28 September 2017, following from the tragic accident in	17	not provide a total answer, but hopefully it will
18	Sham Shui Po.	18	provide some relief.
19	My interest is in particular with regard to	19	On our part, that's what we have been doing. But
20	page 1523 of the document.	20	yes, having said that, we do also think that it's part
21	MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Mr Chairman.	21	of the franchised bus companies, as the franchisee, to
22	MR DUNCAN: It's paragraph 203(iii).	22	take all reasonable measures to ensure that they have
23	MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes.	23	the necessary number of drivers to provide service.
24	MR DUNCAN: If I could read the translation with which I've	24	MR DUNCAN: Given the statement to which I referred, what
25	been provided. It reports a chief transport officer of	25	steps has the administration taken with the bus
	Page 66		Page 68
1	the department saying that the government is concerned	1	companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration
1 2	the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had	1 2	companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains?
	the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and		companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some,
2	the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had	2	companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains?MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus
2 3	the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading	2 3	companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at
2 3 4	the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese?	2 3 4	companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains?MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they
2 3 4 5	the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, yes, I would say so.	2 3 4 5 6 7	companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains?MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they would be able to take home X amount of dollars every
2 3 4 5 6	 the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, yes, I would say so. MR DUNCAN: Does that reflect the Government's position 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they would be able to take home X amount of dollars every month bus drivers.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, yes, I would say so. MR DUNCAN: Does that reflect the Government's position accurately with regard to the manpower shortage? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they would be able to take home X amount of dollars every month bus drivers. That is a result of a discussion between the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, yes, I would say so. MR DUNCAN: Does that reflect the Government's position accurately with regard to the manpower shortage? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, I think it reflects what we 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they would be able to take home X amount of dollars every month bus drivers. That is a result of a discussion between the government and the bus companies, although it also has
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, yes, I would say so. MR DUNCAN: Does that reflect the Government's position accurately with regard to the manpower shortage? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, I think it reflects what we expect the franchise companies to do. It does not 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they would be able to take home X amount of dollars every month bus drivers. That is a result of a discussion between the government and the bus companies, although it also has to be said, in fairness to the bus companies, that they
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, yes, I would say so. MR DUNCAN: Does that reflect the Government's position accurately with regard to the manpower shortage? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, I think it reflects what we expect the franchise companies to do. It does not reflect the full picture, because this is meant to be 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they would be able to take home X amount of dollars every month bus drivers. That is a result of a discussion between the government and the bus companies, although it also has to be said, in fairness to the bus companies, that they reacted very quickly to the Tai Po accident, which is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, yes, I would say so. MR DUNCAN: Does that reflect the Government's position accurately with regard to the manpower shortage? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, I think it reflects what we expect the franchise companies to do. It does not reflect the full picture, because this is meant to be a summary of what Mr Leung, the chief transport officer, 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they would be able to take home X amount of dollars every month bus drivers. That is a result of a discussion between the government and the bus companies, although it also has to be said, in fairness to the bus companies, that they reacted very quickly to the Tai Po accident, which is a very tragic one, and realised that something must be
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, yes, I would say so. MR DUNCAN: Does that reflect the Government's position accurately with regard to the manpower shortage? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, I think it reflects what we expect the franchise companies to do. It does not reflect the full picture, because this is meant to be a summary of what Mr Leung, the chief transport officer, was supposed to have said. All I can say is that it is 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they would be able to take home X amount of dollars every month bus drivers. That is a result of a discussion between the government and the bus companies, although it also has to be said, in fairness to the bus companies, that they reacted very quickly to the Tai Po accident, which is a very tragic one, and realised that something must be done very quickly about that.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, yes, I would say so. MR DUNCAN: Does that reflect the Government's position accurately with regard to the manpower shortage? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, I think it reflects what we expect the franchise companies to do. It does not reflect the full picture, because this is meant to be a summary of what Mr Leung, the chief transport officer, was supposed to have said. All I can say is that it is part of what our position is. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they would be able to take home X amount of dollars every month bus drivers. That is a result of a discussion between the government and the bus companies, although it also has to be said, in fairness to the bus companies, that they reacted very quickly to the Tai Po accident, which is a very tragic one, and realised that something must be done very quickly about that. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies undertaken that they will
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, yes, I would say so. MR DUNCAN: Does that reflect the Government's position accurately with regard to the manpower shortage? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, I think it reflects what we expect the franchise companies to do. It does not reflect the full picture, because this is meant to be a summary of what Mr Leung, the chief transport officer, was supposed to have said. All I can say is that it is part of what our position is. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they would be able to take home X amount of dollars every month bus drivers. That is a result of a discussion between the government and the bus companies, although it also has to be said, in fairness to the bus companies, that they reacted very quickly to the Tai Po accident, which is a very tragic one, and realised that something must be done very quickly about that. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies undertaken that they will increase the remuneration?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, yes, I would say so. MR DUNCAN: Does that reflect the Government's position accurately with regard to the manpower shortage? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, I think it reflects what we expect the franchise companies to do. It does not reflect the full picture, because this is meant to be a summary of what Mr Leung, the chief transport officer, was supposed to have said. All I can say is that it is part of what our position is. The other part of our position, regarding the chronic problem of shortage in commercial drivers, is 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they would be able to take home X amount of dollars every month bus drivers. That is a result of a discussion between the government and the bus companies, although it also has to be said, in fairness to the bus companies, that they reacted very quickly to the Tai Po accident, which is a very tragic one, and realised that something must be done very quickly about that. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies undertaken that they will increase the remuneration? MR JOSEPH LAI: I think the restructured package has already
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, yes, I would say so. MR DUNCAN: Does that reflect the Government's position accurately with regard to the manpower shortage? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, I think it reflects what we expect the franchise companies to do. It does not reflect the full picture, because this is meant to be a summary of what Mr Leung, the chief transport officer, was supposed to have said. All I can say is that it is part of what our position is. The other part of our position, regarding the chronic problem of shortage in commercial drivers, is that we are taking steps to try to a full legislative 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they would be able to take home X amount of dollars every month bus drivers. That is a result of a discussion between the government and the bus companies, although it also has to be said, in fairness to the bus companies, that they reacted very quickly to the Tai Po accident, which is a very tragic one, and realised that something must be done very quickly about that. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies undertaken that they will increase the remuneration? MR JOSEPH LAI: I think the restructured package has already been announced.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, yes, I would say so. MR DUNCAN: Does that reflect the Government's position accurately with regard to the manpower shortage? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, I think it reflects what we expect the franchise companies to do. It does not reflect the full picture, because this is meant to be a summary of what Mr Leung, the chief transport officer, was supposed to have said. All I can say is that it is part of what our position is. The other part of our position, regarding the chronic problem of shortage in commercial drivers, is that we are taking steps to try to a full legislative amendment, and I would be happy to elaborate on that in 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they would be able to take home X amount of dollars every month bus drivers. That is a result of a discussion between the government and the bus companies, although it also has to be said, in fairness to the bus companies, that they reacted very quickly to the Tai Po accident, which is a very tragic one, and realised that something must be done very quickly about that. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies undertaken that they will increase the remuneration? MR DUNCAN: Given what you described as a chronic shortage,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, yes, I would say so. MR DUNCAN: Does that reflect the Government's position accurately with regard to the manpower shortage? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, I think it reflects what we expect the franchise companies to do. It does not reflect the full picture, because this is meant to be a summary of what Mr Leung, the chief transport officer, was supposed to have said. All I can say is that it is part of what our position is. The other part of our position, regarding the chronic problem of shortage in commercial drivers, is that we are taking steps to try to a full legislative amendment, and I would be happy to elaborate on that in a moment or two full legislative amendment to relax 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they would be able to take home X amount of dollars every month bus drivers. That is a result of a discussion between the government and the bus companies, although it also has to be said, in fairness to the bus companies, that they reacted very quickly to the Tai Po accident, which is a very tragic one, and realised that something must be done very quickly about that. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies undertaken that they will increase the remuneration? MR JOSEPH LAI: I think the restructured package has already been announced. MR DUNCAN: Given what you described as a chronic shortage, would the government consider providing a subsidy in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, yes, I would say so. MR DUNCAN: Does that reflect the Government's position accurately with regard to the manpower shortage? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, I think it reflects what we expect the franchise companies to do. It does not reflect the full picture, because this is meant to be a summary of what Mr Leung, the chief transport officer, was supposed to have said. All I can say is that it is part of what our position is. The other part of our position, regarding the chronic problem of shortage in commercial drivers, is that we are taking steps to try to a full legislative amendment, and I would be happy to elaborate on that in a moment or two full legislative amendment to relax the licensing requirement for commercial drivers.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they would be able to take home X amount of dollars every month bus drivers. That is a result of a discussion between the government and the bus companies, although it also has to be said, in fairness to the bus companies, that they reacted very quickly to the Tai Po accident, which is a very tragic one, and realised that something must be done very quickly about that. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies undertaken that they will increase the remuneration? MR DUNCAN: Given what you described as a chronic shortage, would the government consider providing a subsidy in respect of the added remuneration which appears to be
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, yes, I would say so. MR DUNCAN: Does that reflect the Government's position accurately with regard to the manpower shortage? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, I think it reflects what we expect the franchise companies to do. It does not reflect the full picture, because this is meant to be a summary of what Mr Leung, the chief transport officer, was supposed to have said. All I can say is that it is part of what our position is. The other part of our position, regarding the chronic problem of shortage in commercial drivers, is that we are taking steps to try to a full legislative amendment, and I would be happy to elaborate on that in a moment or two full legislative amendment to relax the licensing requirement for commercial drivers. So, basically, what happens is that, at present, if 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they would be able to take home X amount of dollars every month bus drivers. That is a result of a discussion between the government and the bus companies, although it also has to be said, in fairness to the bus companies, that they reacted very quickly to the Tai Po accident, which is a very tragic one, and realised that something must be done very quickly about that. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies undertaken that they will increase the remuneration? MR JOSEPH LAI: I think the restructured package has already been announced. MR DUNCAN: Given what you described as a chronic shortage, would the government consider providing a subsidy in respect of the added remuneration which appears to be desirable?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, yes, I would say so. MR DUNCAN: Does that reflect the Government's position accurately with regard to the manpower shortage? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, I think it reflects what we expect the franchise companies to do. It does not reflect the full picture, because this is meant to be a summary of what Mr Leung, the chief transport officer, was supposed to have said. All I can say is that it is part of what our position is. The other part of our position, regarding the chronic problem of shortage in commercial drivers, is that we are taking steps to try to a full legislative amendment, and I would be happy to elaborate on that in a moment or two full legislative amendment to relax the licensing requirement for commercial drivers. So, basically, what happens is that, at present, if you want to apply for a licence, a driving licence, to 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they would be able to take home X amount of dollars every month bus drivers. That is a result of a discussion between the government and the bus companies, although it also has to be said, in fairness to the bus companies, that they reacted very quickly to the Tai Po accident, which is a very tragic one, and realised that something must be done very quickly about that. MR JONCAN: Have the bus companies undertaken that they will increase the remuneration? MR DUNCAN: Given what you described as a chronic shortage, would the government consider providing a subsidy in respect of the added remuneration which appears to be desirable? MR JOSEPH LAI: When we talk about subsidy for the long-term
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 the department saying that the government is concerned about manpower shortage and that bus companies had responsibilities to increase salary, fringe benefits and promotion prospects, in order to attract new blood. Is that a fair translation of what you are reading in the Chinese? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, yes, I would say so. MR DUNCAN: Does that reflect the Government's position accurately with regard to the manpower shortage? MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, I think it reflects what we expect the franchise companies to do. It does not reflect the full picture, because this is meant to be a summary of what Mr Leung, the chief transport officer, was supposed to have said. All I can say is that it is part of what our position is. The other part of our position, regarding the chronic problem of shortage in commercial drivers, is that we are taking steps to try to a full legislative amendment, and I would be happy to elaborate on that in a moment or two full legislative amendment to relax the licensing requirement for commercial drivers. So, basically, what happens is that, at present, if 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 companies to persuade them to increase the remuneration for bus captains? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, most recently there has been some, shall I say, restructuring in the pay package of the bus drivers, with a view to enhancing the package or at least improving the certainty of bus drivers that they would be able to take home X amount of dollars every month bus drivers. That is a result of a discussion between the government and the bus companies, although it also has to be said, in fairness to the bus companies, that they reacted very quickly to the Tai Po accident, which is a very tragic one, and realised that something must be done very quickly about that. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies undertaken that they will increase the remuneration? MR JOSEPH LAI: I think the restructured package has already been announced. MR DUNCAN: Given what you described as a chronic shortage, would the government consider providing a subsidy in respect of the added remuneration which appears to be desirable?

	Page 69		Page 71
1	basic philosophy of how the public transport system is	1	the rather sensitive subject nowadays, since the Tai Po
2	run in Hong Kong. Speaking sort of off-the-cuff, I do	2	accident, of part-time drivers. That was meant to
3	not think that for recruitment of bus drivers we have	3	provide some relief for the manpower shortage problem,
4	come to that stage. I think there can be means through	4	but of course, as the committee will be aware, since the
5	which bus companies can recruit and retain the necessary	5	accident, the facts means it has been suspended by the
6	number of qualified drivers.	6	companies themselves.
7	As I went through some of the documents provided by	7	MR DUNCAN: What proportion of the bus captains are female
8	some of the bus companies to this committee, it can also	8	MR JOSEPH LAI: Sorry, Chairman, I don't have the answer
9	be seen that they are doing quite a lot to improve the	9	with me. I don't know if my colleagues have the answer.
10	situation.	10	No.
11	So, no, I don't think we have come to that stage of	11	MR DUNCAN: Would it be very low?
12	having to provide subsidy for recruitment of bus	12	MR JOSEPH LAI: It would not be high, definitely, but,
13	drivers. There are ways through which we can help ease	13	Chairman, it's growing. From our point of view, we
14	the problem, apart from what I just explained about the	14	would welcome more women joining the ranks.
15	licensing requirement. Another is about, for example,	15	MR DUNCAN: Has the bureau taken any particular steps to
16	the 250 drivers, counsel, you alluded to. You will be	16	attract the fairer sex to the position of bus captain?
17	aware that there is the agreement that the guidelines	17	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, not us directly. It's very much
18	will be introduced progressively, starting from later	18	a responsibility of the companies to recruit drivers.
19	this year, to sometime next year, 2019, and the whole	19	But we have put across that message to them in more than
20	purpose being to enable the bus companies to have the	20	one or two occasions, and I know the Transport
21	necessary turnaround time to recruit the necessary	21	Department has also been in discussion with them. And,
22	number of people.	22	as I said, I do know for a fact that they have stepped
23	The other thing we have done in the past one or two	23	up recruitment, in fact, in that process, as evidenced
24	years is to give priority to the driving exams of rookie	24	by, anecdotally at least, the probability of us running
25	bus drivers. They are given priority over people who	25	into women driver as we take the buses.
	Page 70		Da 72
	rage 70		Page 72
1	want to take driving exams for, for example, a private	1	Page 72 But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with
1 2	· ·	1 2	-
	want to take driving exams for, for example, a private		But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with
2	want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of	2	But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me.
2 3	want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of	2 3	But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular
2 3 4	want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that	2 3 4	But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the
2 3 4 5	want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that background the Transport Department have redeployed	2 3 4 5	But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the bus companies may have taken to attract females to their
2 3 4 5 6	want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that background the Transport Department have redeployed driving examiners to give priority to bus driver	2 3 4 5 6 7	But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the bus companies may have taken to attract females to their position?
2 3 4 5 6 7	want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that background the Transport Department have redeployed driving examiners to give priority to bus driver applicants.	2 3 4 5 6 7	But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the bus companies may have taken to attract females to their position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, maybe this is a question which the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that background the Transport Department have redeployed driving examiners to give priority to bus driver applicants. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies indicated to you that the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the bus companies may have taken to attract females to their position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, maybe this is a question which the bus companies themselves would be best placed to answer.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that background the Transport Department have redeployed driving examiners to give priority to bus driver applicants. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies indicated to you that the requirement for increased remuneration which has been referred to in that minute is going to entail considerably more expense? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the bus companies may have taken to attract females to their position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, maybe this is a question which the bus companies themselves would be best placed to answer. CHAIRMAN: So the direct answer to Mr Duncan's question is that there has been no such initiative? MR JOSEPH LAI: Sorry, Chairman
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that background the Transport Department have redeployed driving examiners to give priority to bus driver applicants. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies indicated to you that the requirement for increased remuneration which has been referred to in that minute is going to entail considerably more expense? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, this will be a fact anyway. As 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the bus companies may have taken to attract females to their position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, maybe this is a question which the bus companies themselves would be best placed to answer. CHAIRMAN: So the direct answer to Mr Duncan's question is that there has been no such initiative? MR JOSEPH LAI: Sorry, Chairman CHAIRMAN: There has been no such initiative because this is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that background the Transport Department have redeployed driving examiners to give priority to bus driver applicants. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies indicated to you that the requirement for increased remuneration which has been referred to in that minute is going to entail considerably more expense? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, this will be a fact anyway. As you recruit more drivers, then of course the cost 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the bus companies may have taken to attract females to their position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, maybe this is a question which the bus companies themselves would be best placed to answer. CHAIRMAN: So the direct answer to Mr Duncan's question is that there has been no such initiative? MR JOSEPH LAI: Sorry, Chairman CHAIRMAN: There has been no such initiative because this is a matter for the bus companies?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that background the Transport Department have redeployed driving examiners to give priority to bus driver applicants. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies indicated to you that the requirement for increased remuneration which has been referred to in that minute is going to entail considerably more expense? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, this will be a fact anyway. As you recruit more drivers, then of course the cost generally speaking will go up. But this has not stopped 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the bus companies may have taken to attract females to their position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, maybe this is a question which the bus companies themselves would be best placed to answer. CHAIRMAN: So the direct answer to Mr Duncan's question is that there has been no such initiative? MR JOSEPH LAI: Sorry, Chairman CHAIRMAN: There has been no such initiative because this is a matter for the bus companies? MR JOSEPH LAI: Initiative
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that background the Transport Department have redeployed driving examiners to give priority to bus driver applicants. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies indicated to you that the requirement for increased remuneration which has been referred to in that minute is going to entail considerably more expense? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, this will be a fact anyway. As you recruit more drivers, then of course the cost generally speaking will go up. But this has not stopped the bus companies from agreeing to the latest 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the bus companies may have taken to attract females to their position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, maybe this is a question which the bus companies themselves would be best placed to answer. CHAIRMAN: So the direct answer to Mr Duncan's question is that there has been no such initiative? MR JOSEPH LAI: Sorry, Chairman CHAIRMAN: There has been no such initiative because this is a matter for the bus companies? MR JOSEPH LAI: Initiative CHAIRMAN: By the Transport and Housing Bureau.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that background the Transport Department have redeployed driving examiners to give priority to bus driver applicants. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies indicated to you that the requirement for increased remuneration which has been referred to in that minute is going to entail considerably more expense? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, this will be a fact anyway. As you recruit more drivers, then of course the cost generally speaking will go up. But this has not stopped the bus companies from agreeing to the latest guidelines. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the bus companies may have taken to attract females to their position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, maybe this is a question which the bus companies themselves would be best placed to answer. CHAIRMAN: So the direct answer to Mr Duncan's question is that there has been no such initiative? MR JOSEPH LAI: Sorry, Chairman CHAIRMAN: There has been no such initiative because this is a matter for the bus companies? MR JOSEPH LAI: Initiative CHAIRMAN: By the Transport and Housing Bureau. MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, the short answer is that we do not
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that background the Transport Department have redeployed driving examiners to give priority to bus driver applicants. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies indicated to you that the requirement for increased remuneration which has been referred to in that minute is going to entail considerably more expense? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, this will be a fact anyway. As you recruit more drivers, then of course the cost generally speaking will go up. But this has not stopped the bus companies from agreeing to the latest guidelines. MR DUNCAN: So does the bureau have any other initiatives, 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the bus companies may have taken to attract females to their position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, maybe this is a question which the bus companies themselves would be best placed to answer. CHAIRMAN: So the direct answer to Mr Duncan's question is that there has been no such initiative? MR JOSEPH LAI: Sorry, Chairman CHAIRMAN: There has been no such initiative because this is a matter for the bus companies? MR JOSEPH LAI: Initiative CHAIRMAN: By the Transport and Housing Bureau. MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, the short answer is that we do not do the recruitment ourselves, but we do encourage the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that background the Transport Department have redeployed driving examiners to give priority to bus driver applicants. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies indicated to you that the requirement for increased remuneration which has been referred to in that minute is going to entail considerably more expense? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, this will be a fact anyway. As you recruit more drivers, then of course the cost generally speaking will go up. But this has not stopped the bus companies from agreeing to the latest guidelines. MR DUNCAN: So does the bureau have any other initiatives, apart from speaking to the bus companies, lowering the 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the bus companies may have taken to attract females to their position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, maybe this is a question which the bus companies themselves would be best placed to answer. CHAIRMAN: So the direct answer to Mr Duncan's question is that there has been no such initiative? MR JOSEPH LAI: Sorry, Chairman CHAIRMAN: There has been no such initiative because this is a matter for the bus companies? MR JOSEPH LAI: Initiative CHAIRMAN: By the Transport and Housing Bureau. MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, the short answer is that we do not do the recruitment ourselves, but we do encourage the bus companies to do that.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that background the Transport Department have redeployed driving examiners to give priority to bus driver applicants. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies indicated to you that the requirement for increased remuneration which has been referred to in that minute is going to entail considerably more expense? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, this will be a fact anyway. As you recruit more drivers, then of course the cost generally speaking will go up. But this has not stopped the bus companies from agreeing to the latest guidelines. MR DUNCAN: So does the bureau have any other initiatives, apart from speaking to the bus companies, lowering the licence qualifications; any other initiatives whereby 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the bus companies may have taken to attract females to their position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, maybe this is a question which the bus companies themselves would be best placed to answer. CHAIRMAN: So the direct answer to Mr Duncan's question is that there has been no such initiative? MR JOSEPH LAI: Sorry, Chairman CHAIRMAN: There has been no such initiative because this is a matter for the bus companies? MR JOSEPH LAI: Initiative CHAIRMAN: By the Transport and Housing Bureau. MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, the short answer is that we do not do the recruitment ourselves, but we do encourage the bus companies to do that. CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that background the Transport Department have redeployed driving examiners to give priority to bus driver applicants. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies indicated to you that the requirement for increased remuneration which has been referred to in that minute is going to entail considerably more expense? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, this will be a fact anyway. As you recruit more drivers, then of course the cost generally speaking will go up. But this has not stopped the bus companies from agreeing to the latest guidelines. MR DUNCAN: So does the bureau have any other initiatives, apart from speaking to the bus companies, lowering the licence qualifications; any other initiatives whereby the manpower shortage might be alleviated? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the bus companies may have taken to attract females to their position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, maybe this is a question which the bus companies themselves would be best placed to answer. CHAIRMAN: So the direct answer to Mr Duncan's question is that there has been no such initiative? MR JOSEPH LAI: Sorry, Chairman CHAIRMAN: There has been no such initiative because this is a matter for the bus companies? MR JOSEPH LAI: Initiative CHAIRMAN: By the Transport and Housing Bureau. MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, the short answer is that we do not do the recruitment ourselves, but we do encourage the bus companies to do that. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DUNCAN: One of the reasons for the inquiry is the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that background the Transport Department have redeployed driving examiners to give priority to bus driver applicants. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies indicated to you that the requirement for increased remuneration which has been referred to in that minute is going to entail considerably more expense? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, this will be a fact anyway. As you recruit more drivers, then of course the cost generally speaking will go up. But this has not stopped the bus companies from agreeing to the latest guidelines. MR DUNCAN: So does the bureau have any other initiatives, apart from speaking to the bus companies, lowering the licence qualifications; any other initiatives whereby the manpower shortage might be alleviated? MR JOSEPH LAI: We have been encouraging them to look for 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the bus companies may have taken to attract females to their position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, maybe this is a question which the bus companies themselves would be best placed to answer. CHAIRMAN: So the direct answer to Mr Duncan's question is that there has been no such initiative? MR JOSEPH LAI: Sorry, Chairman CHAIRMAN: There has been no such initiative because this is a matter for the bus companies? MR JOSEPH LAI: Initiative CHAIRMAN: By the Transport and Housing Bureau. MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, the short answer is that we do not do the recruitment ourselves, but we do encourage the bus companies to do that. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DUNCAN: One of the reasons for the inquiry is the unfortunate spate of accidents over the years involving
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that background the Transport Department have redeployed driving examiners to give priority to bus driver applicants. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies indicated to you that the requirement for increased remuneration which has been referred to in that minute is going to entail considerably more expense? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, this will be a fact anyway. As you recruit more drivers, then of course the cost generally speaking will go up. But this has not stopped the bus companies from agreeing to the latest guidelines. MR DUNCAN: So does the bureau have any other initiatives, apart from speaking to the bus companies, lowering the licence qualifications; any other initiatives whereby the manpower shortage might be alleviated? MR JOSEPH LAI: We have been encouraging them to look for new, unexplored or at least under-explored 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the bus companies may have taken to attract females to their position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, maybe this is a question which the bus companies themselves would be best placed to answer. CHAIRMAN: So the direct answer to Mr Duncan's question is that there has been no such initiative? MR JOSEPH LAI: Sorry, Chairman CHAIRMAN: There has been no such initiative because this is a matter for the bus companies? MR JOSEPH LAI: Initiative CHAIRMAN: By the Transport and Housing Bureau. MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, the short answer is that we do not do the recruitment ourselves, but we do encourage the bus companies to do that. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DUNCAN: One of the reasons for the inquiry is the unfortunate spate of accidents over the years involving buses. Does the bureau conduct its own research into
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that background the Transport Department have redeployed driving examiners to give priority to bus driver applicants. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies indicated to you that the requirement for increased remuneration which has been referred to in that minute is going to entail considerably more expense? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, this will be a fact anyway. As you recruit more drivers, then of course the cost generally speaking will go up. But this has not stopped the bus companies from agreeing to the latest guidelines. MR DUNCAN: So does the bureau have any other initiatives, apart from speaking to the bus companies, lowering the licence qualifications; any other initiatives whereby the manpower shortage might be alleviated? MR JOSEPH LAI: We have been encouraging them to look for new, unexplored or at least under-explored possibilities, the recruitment of women drivers, for 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the bus companies may have taken to attract females to their position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, maybe this is a question which the bus companies themselves would be best placed to answer. CHAIRMAN: So the direct answer to Mr Duncan's question is that there has been no such initiative? MR JOSEPH LAI: Sorry, Chairman CHAIRMAN: There has been no such initiative because this is a matter for the bus companies? MR JOSEPH LAI: Initiative CHAIRMAN: By the Transport and Housing Bureau. MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, the short answer is that we do not do the recruitment ourselves, but we do encourage the bus companies to do that. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DUNCAN: One of the reasons for the inquiry is the unfortunate spate of accidents over the years involving buses. Does the bureau conduct its own research into any common causes attributable to these accidents?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 want to take driving exams for, for example, a private car driving licence. This is against the backdrop of a big and rather sustained increase in the number of people who apply for driving licences, and against that background the Transport Department have redeployed driving examiners to give priority to bus driver applicants. MR DUNCAN: Have the bus companies indicated to you that the requirement for increased remuneration which has been referred to in that minute is going to entail considerably more expense? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, this will be a fact anyway. As you recruit more drivers, then of course the cost generally speaking will go up. But this has not stopped the bus companies from agreeing to the latest guidelines. MR DUNCAN: So does the bureau have any other initiatives, apart from speaking to the bus companies, lowering the licence qualifications; any other initiatives whereby the manpower shortage might be alleviated? MR JOSEPH LAI: We have been encouraging them to look for new, unexplored or at least under-explored 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 But no, sorry, I don't have the exact figures with me. MR DUNCAN: What I'm interested in is any particular substantive step that either the administration or the bus companies may have taken to attract females to their position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, maybe this is a question which the bus companies themselves would be best placed to answer. CHAIRMAN: So the direct answer to Mr Duncan's question is that there has been no such initiative? MR JOSEPH LAI: Sorry, Chairman CHAIRMAN: There has been no such initiative because this is a matter for the bus companies? MR JOSEPH LAI: Initiative CHAIRMAN: By the Transport and Housing Bureau. MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, the short answer is that we do not do the recruitment ourselves, but we do encourage the bus companies to do that. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DUNCAN: One of the reasons for the inquiry is the unfortunate spate of accidents over the years involving buses. Does the bureau conduct its own research into

	Page 73		Page 75
1	accidents are the job of the professional colleagues in	1	MR DUNCAN: Yes.
2	the Transport Department. Quite frankly, in the bureau,	2	MR JOSEPH LAI: then particularly if the operation of
3	we are not equipped to do any research.	3	buses is involved, then, yes, we would expect there to
4	However, there have been cases when we note that	4	be some communication between the department and the
5	something properly should have been done, and we then	5	bureau.
6	ask or task of department to look into that.	6	MR DUNCAN: Has the bureau drawn any conclusions as to
7	If I could quote two examples. One is the most	7	whether there's any common causes threading their way
8	recent update of the Guidelines on Working Hours and	8	through these spates of accidents?
9	Rest, and here I am making a factual correction to the	9	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if I could ask counsel, when he
10	written submission we made in April, because we have	10	refers to "these spates of accidents", what spate of
11	since been able to ascertain that that review, which	11	accidents?
12	started in 2017, was triggered from a request by the	12	MR DUNCAN: There were a number of accidents. Go back to
13	bureau. So that is one example.	13	2003, I think it was in Tuen Mun. There was an accident
14	The other example is, somewhere in our submissions	14	in Chai Wan. There was an accident in Sham Shui Po.
15	and also in TD's submission, we refer to the cases of	15	And then we had this one, this year, in Tai Po.
16	the broken glass doors, the exit doors in the buses with	16	A number of quite serious fatal accidents involving
17	glass panels, and there were a spate of accidents in	17	buses. They are the sorts of accidents I'm referring
18	2016, where the glass was broken, leading to injuries	18	to.
19	suffered by passengers.	19	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, if you would allow me, I would
20	As it gradually became what looks like to be	20	leave out the accident in Tai Po in my response, because
21	a pattern, not one accident but two accidents and then	21	obviously it is subject to legal processes, and I would
22	three accidents if I remember correctly, that was	22	not want to infer or suggest that we have any particular
23	within a spate of maybe two months, more or less we	23	view on what might have caused the accident. But
24	suspected something might not be entirely right; there	24	generally
25	might be some weaknesses in either the bus design or the	25	CHAIRMAN: No. The committee has been directed not to
	D 74		
	Page 74		Page 76
1	Page /4 quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the	1	Page 76 consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it
1 2		1 2	
	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the		consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it
2	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into	2	consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident.
2 3	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the	2 3	consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point,
2 3 4	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was	2 3 4	consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman.
2 3 4 5	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was an additional horizontal handrail across the width of	2 3 4 5	consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman. Generally speaking, each accident will have
2 3 4 5 6	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was an additional horizontal handrail across the width of the glass door, to prevent sorry, not to prevent	2 3 4 5 6	consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman. Generally speaking, each accident will have a specific reason for it.
2 3 4 5 6 7	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was an additional horizontal handrail across the width of the glass door, to prevent sorry, not to prevent but to reduce the possibility of passengers suffering	2 3 4 5 6 7	consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman. Generally speaking, each accident will have a specific reason for it. MR DUNCAN: Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was an additional horizontal handrail across the width of the glass door, to prevent sorry, not to prevent but to reduce the possibility of passengers suffering major injuries such as that would be suffered if the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman. Generally speaking, each accident will have a specific reason for it. MR DUNCAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: They could be categorised either into
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was an additional horizontal handrail across the width of the glass door, to prevent sorry, not to prevent but to reduce the possibility of passengers suffering major injuries such as that would be suffered if the passenger was thrown out of the bus.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman. Generally speaking, each accident will have a specific reason for it. MR DUNCAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: They could be categorised either into mechanical failure on the part of the buses or the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was an additional horizontal handrail across the width of the glass door, to prevent sorry, not to prevent but to reduce the possibility of passengers suffering major injuries such as that would be suffered if the passenger was thrown out of the bus. So, yes, we do try to keep track of things, and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman. Generally speaking, each accident will have a specific reason for it. MR DUNCAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: They could be categorised either into mechanical failure on the part of the buses or the design of the buses
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was an additional horizontal handrail across the width of the glass door, to prevent sorry, not to prevent but to reduce the possibility of passengers suffering major injuries such as that would be suffered if the passenger was thrown out of the bus. So, yes, we do try to keep track of things, and where we can, when it comes to our attention, sometimes	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman. Generally speaking, each accident will have a specific reason for it. MR DUNCAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: They could be categorised either into mechanical failure on the part of the buses or the design of the buses
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was an additional horizontal handrail across the width of the glass door, to prevent sorry, not to prevent but to reduce the possibility of passengers suffering major injuries such as that would be suffered if the passenger was thrown out of the bus. So, yes, we do try to keep track of things, and where we can, when it comes to our attention, sometimes we will initiate, request a review by the Transport	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman. Generally speaking, each accident will have a specific reason for it. MR DUNCAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: They could be categorised either into mechanical failure on the part of the buses or the design of the specific reason for the causes might be what we would call active involvement of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was an additional horizontal handrail across the width of the glass door, to prevent sorry, not to prevent but to reduce the possibility of passengers suffering major injuries such as that would be suffered if the passenger was thrown out of the bus. So, yes, we do try to keep track of things, and where we can, when it comes to our attention, sometimes we will initiate, request a review by the Transport Department. Still other times the review or study would	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman. Generally speaking, each accident will have a specific reason for it. MR DUNCAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: They could be categorised either into mechanical failure on the part of the buses or the design of the buses
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was an additional horizontal handrail across the width of the glass door, to prevent sorry, not to prevent but to reduce the possibility of passengers suffering major injuries such as that would be suffered if the passenger was thrown out of the bus. So, yes, we do try to keep track of things, and where we can, when it comes to our attention, sometimes we will initiate, request a review by the Transport Department. Still other times the review or study would be initiated by the department itself, direct, because	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman. Generally speaking, each accident will have a specific reason for it. MR DUNCAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: They could be categorised either into mechanical failure on the part of the buses or the design of the buses or the sense that the bus drivers are responsible or it's a mechanical failure of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was an additional horizontal handrail across the width of the glass door, to prevent sorry, not to prevent but to reduce the possibility of passengers suffering major injuries such as that would be suffered if the passenger was thrown out of the bus. So, yes, we do try to keep track of things, and where we can, when it comes to our attention, sometimes we will initiate, request a review by the Transport Department. Still other times the review or study would be initiated by the department itself, direct, because they are really at the coal face, so to speak. They are	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman. Generally speaking, each accident will have a specific reason for it. MR DUNCAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: They could be categorised either into mechanical failure on the part of the buses or the design of the buse or passenger behaviour. Some of the causes might be what we would call active involvement of the bus or the bus drivers, in the sense that the bus drivers are responsible or it's a mechanical failure of the bus which is responsible. Some of the other
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was an additional horizontal handrail across the width of the glass door, to prevent sorry, not to prevent but to reduce the possibility of passengers suffering major injuries such as that would be suffered if the passenger was thrown out of the bus. So, yes, we do try to keep track of things, and where we can, when it comes to our attention, sometimes we will initiate, request a review by the Transport Department. Still other times the review or study would be initiated by the department itself, direct, because they are really at the coal face, so to speak. They are the frontline department, and they have a better sense	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman. Generally speaking, each accident will have a specific reason for it. MR DUNCAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: They could be categorised either into mechanical failure on the part of the buses or the design of the roads, or driving behaviour or passenger behaviour. Some of the causes might be what we would call active involvement of the bus or the bus drivers, in the sense that the bus drivers are responsible or it's a mechanical failure of the bus which is responsible. Some of the other accidents would be the result of passive involvement of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was an additional horizontal handrail across the width of the glass door, to prevent sorry, not to prevent but to reduce the possibility of passengers suffering major injuries such as that would be suffered if the passenger was thrown out of the bus. So, yes, we do try to keep track of things, and where we can, when it comes to our attention, sometimes we will initiate, request a review by the Transport Department. Still other times the review or study would be initiated by the department itself, direct, because they are really at the coal face, so to speak. They are the frontline department, and they have a better sense sometimes than we do on what needs to be done or what	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman. Generally speaking, each accident will have a specific reason for it. MR DUNCAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: They could be categorised either into mechanical failure on the part of the buses or the design of the buses or the sense that the bus drivers, in the sense that the bus drivers are responsible or it's a mechanical failure of the bus which is responsible. Some of the other accidents would be the result of passive involvement of the buses, in the sense that the bus, shall we say, is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was an additional horizontal handrail across the width of the glass door, to prevent sorry, not to prevent but to reduce the possibility of passengers suffering major injuries such as that would be suffered if the passenger was thrown out of the bus. So, yes, we do try to keep track of things, and where we can, when it comes to our attention, sometimes we will initiate, request a review by the Transport Department. Still other times the review or study would be initiated by the department itself, direct, because they are really at the coal face, so to speak. They are the frontline department, and they have a better sense sometimes than we do on what needs to be done or what needs to be looked into, having regard to their	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman. Generally speaking, each accident will have a specific reason for it. MR DUNCAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: They could be categorised either into mechanical failure on the part of the buses or the design of the buse drivers, in the sense that the bus drivers are responsible or it's a mechanical failure of the bus which is responsible. Some of the other accidents would be the result of passive involvement of the buses, in the sense that the bus, shall we say, is the victim, is being rammed into from behind, for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was an additional horizontal handrail across the width of the glass door, to prevent sorry, not to prevent but to reduce the possibility of passengers suffering major injuries such as that would be suffered if the passenger was thrown out of the bus. So, yes, we do try to keep track of things, and where we can, when it comes to our attention, sometimes we will initiate, request a review by the Transport Department. Still other times the review or study would be initiated by the department itself, direct, because they are really at the coal face, so to speak. They are the frontline department, and they have a better sense sometimes than we do on what needs to be done or what needs to be looked into, having regard to their day-to-day interaction with the bus companies, the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman. Generally speaking, each accident will have a specific reason for it. MR DUNCAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: They could be categorised either into mechanical failure on the part of the buses or the design of the buse drivers, in the sense that the bus drivers are responsible or it's a mechanical failure of the bus which is responsible. Some of the other accidents would be the result of passive involvement of the buses, in the sense that the bus, shall we say, is the victim, is being rammed into from behind, for example, when it's travelling perfectly normally.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was an additional horizontal handrail across the width of the glass door, to prevent sorry, not to prevent but to reduce the possibility of passengers suffering major injuries such as that would be suffered if the passenger was thrown out of the bus. So, yes, we do try to keep track of things, and where we can, when it comes to our attention, sometimes we will initiate, request a review by the Transport Department. Still other times the review or study would be initiated by the department itself, direct, because they are really at the coal face, so to speak. They are the frontline department, and they have a better sense sometimes than we do on what needs to be done or what needs to be looked into, having regard to their day-to-day interaction with the bus companies, the District Council, members of the public, and so on.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman. Generally speaking, each accident will have a specific reason for it. MR DUNCAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: They could be categorised either into mechanical failure on the part of the buses or the design of the buse drivers, in the sense that the bus drivers are responsible or it's a mechanical failure of the bus which is responsible. Some of the other accidents would be the result of passive involvement of the buses, in the sense that the bus, shall we say, is the victim, is being rammed into from behind, for example, when it's travelling perfectly normally.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was an additional horizontal handrail across the width of the glass door, to prevent sorry, not to prevent but to reduce the possibility of passengers suffering major injuries such as that would be suffered if the passenger was thrown out of the bus. So, yes, we do try to keep track of things, and where we can, when it comes to our attention, sometimes we will initiate, request a review by the Transport Department. Still other times the review or study would be initiated by the department itself, direct, because they are really at the coal face, so to speak. They are the frontline department, and they have a better sense sometimes than we do on what needs to be done or what needs to be looked into, having regard to their day-to-day interaction with the bus companies, the District Council, members of the public, and so on. MR DUNCAN: Understanding that it's their domain, if they found any common causes, would you expect them to relate those back to the bureau?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman. Generally speaking, each accident will have a specific reason for it. MR DUNCAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: They could be categorised either into mechanical failure on the part of the buses or the design of the buse or passenger behaviour. Some of the causes might be what we would call active involvement of the bus or the bus drivers, in the sense that the bus drivers are responsible or it's a mechanical failure of the buses, in the sense that the bus drives involvement of the buses, in the sense that the bus, shall we say, is the victim, is being rammed into from behind, for example, when it's travelling perfectly normally. So there are different causes, and after each accident or spate of accidents, the Transport
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	quality of the glass or whatever. So we asked the department to take a look at it, and they looked into it, in conjunction with the bus companies, and in the end the safety feature that was put in place was an additional horizontal handrail across the width of the glass door, to prevent sorry, not to prevent but to reduce the possibility of passengers suffering major injuries such as that would be suffered if the passenger was thrown out of the bus. So, yes, we do try to keep track of things, and where we can, when it comes to our attention, sometimes we will initiate, request a review by the Transport Department. Still other times the review or study would be initiated by the department itself, direct, because they are really at the coal face, so to speak. They are the frontline department, and they have a better sense sometimes than we do on what needs to be done or what needs to be looked into, having regard to their day-to-day interaction with the bus companies, the District Council, members of the public, and so on. MR DUNCAN: Understanding that it's their domain, if they found any common causes, would you expect them to relate	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 consider issues as to the causes and liability, but it doesn't mean that we can't have regard to the accident. MR JOSEPH LAI: No. I do understand that point, Mr Chairman. Generally speaking, each accident will have a specific reason for it. MR DUNCAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: They could be categorised either into mechanical failure on the part of the buses or the design of the roads, or driving behaviour or passenger behaviour. Some of the causes might be what we would call active involvement of the bus or the bus drivers, in the sense that the bus drivers are responsible or it's a mechanical failure of the bus which is responsible. Some of the other accidents would be the result of passive involvement of the buses, in the sense that the bus, shall we say, is the victim, is being rammed into from behind, for example, when it's travelling perfectly normally. So there are different causes, and after each accident or spate of accidents, the Transport Department/THB, would look into those accidents and see

	Page 77		Page 79
1	result of another very tragic accident in Tuen Mun in	1	MR DUNCAN: Was that also prompted by the unfortunate
2	the year 2003.	2	incident at Tai Po?
3	CHAIRMAN: And as a result of the experts' report, because	3	MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Mr Chairman, that would be a fair way
4	the experts recommended both those safety measures.	4	of putting it.
5	MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, and, as a result of that, the	5	MR DUNCAN: Can I ask you this, in conclusion, Mr Lai. What
6	government accepted the expert report, and that was put	6	would you say to the suggestion that the administration
7	into practice very quickly. So by now all the buses are	7	has adopted a reactive approach to matters of safety
8	equipped with both devices, the black box and the speed	8	rather than a proactive approach?
9	limiter.	9	MR JOSEPH LAI: Mr Chairman, I would say that after
10	MR DUNCAN: You have mentioned a number of factors there:	10	particularly serious accidents, it falls to the
11	mechanical failure, design of roads, driver behaviour,	11	government to try not only to look into the cause of it
12	passenger behaviour. Has the bureau been able to	12	but also to see how such accidents could be prevented in
13	discern a predominant feature?	13	future or at least to reduce the likelihood of
14	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, no, not that I am aware of.	14	recurrence.
15	MR DUNCAN: The chairman has just referred to measures which	15	But, as I said in my opening statement, we also seek
16	were taken after the 2003 accident in Tuen Mun. Is it	16	to improve safety in response not only to particular
17	correct that the accident in Sham Shui Po in September	17	accidents or incidents but in the light of changing
18	2017, that was the matter which prompted a review of the	18	technologies, different expectation and demands, and so
19	guidelines which was concluded in February of this year?	19	on.
20	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes. I think it's fair to say	20	So I would not say that our approach is purely
21	that that particular tragic accident prompted the	21	a reactive one, although I would agree that after
22	review.	22	an accident, you have to react, and in that sense it's
23	MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines	23	a reactive one, and it's always tragic that you could
24	CHAIRMAN: That is the working hours of bus captains	24	not have prevented it in the first place, but at least
25	guideline?	25	you should try to see what might be done to prevent it
	Page 78		Page 80
1	MD LOCEDILLAL X. Cl		
1	MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Chairman, that's right.	1	from happening again.
1 2	MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in	1 2	MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai.
	MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct?		MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan.
2	MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in	2	MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions?
2 3	MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct?MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman.MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you.	2 3	MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions? MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working
2 3 4	MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct?MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman.MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you.And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand	2 3 4 5 6	MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai.CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan.MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions?MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special
2 3 4 5 6 7	MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct?MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman.MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you.And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand it correctly, on 23 February this year. That's just	2 3 4 5	MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai.CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan.MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions?MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special shift of 14 hours. Has the bureau done any research or
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct?MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman.MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you.And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand it correctly, on 23 February this year. That's just a couple of weeks after the unfortunate accident in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai.CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan.MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions?MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special shift of 14 hours. Has the bureau done any research or study into if you were to totally remove the special
2 3 4 5 6 7	 MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you. And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand it correctly, on 23 February this year. That's just a couple of weeks after the unfortunate accident in Tai Po. Is that the position? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions? MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special shift of 14 hours. Has the bureau done any research or study into if you were to totally remove the special shift, what is the impact on drivers needed; how many
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you. And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand it correctly, on 23 February this year. That's just a couple of weeks after the unfortunate accident in Tai Po. Is that the position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Chairman. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions? MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special shift of 14 hours. Has the bureau done any research or study into if you were to totally remove the special shift, what is the impact on drivers needed; how many more drivers would the companies need?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you. And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand it correctly, on 23 February this year. That's just a couple of weeks after the unfortunate accident in Tai Po. Is that the position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: Now, if I understand correctly, the Sham Shui Potential Correctly. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions? MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special shift of 14 hours. Has the bureau done any research or study into if you were to totally remove the special shift, what is the impact on drivers needed; how many more drivers would the companies need? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I do know that the Transport
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you. And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand it correctly, on 23 February this year. That's just a couple of weeks after the unfortunate accident in Tai Po. Is that the position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: Now, if I understand correctly, the Sham Shui Po accident also prompted the department to require more 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions? MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special shift of 14 hours. Has the bureau done any research or study into if you were to totally remove the special shift, what is the impact on drivers needed; how many more drivers would the companies need? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I do know that the Transport Department has done the research. I do not have the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you. And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand it correctly, on 23 February this year. That's just a couple of weeks after the unfortunate accident in Tai Po. Is that the position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: Now, if I understand correctly, the Sham Shui Po accident also prompted the department to require more monthly information from the bus companies; is that 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions? MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special shift of 14 hours. Has the bureau done any research or study into if you were to totally remove the special shift, what is the impact on drivers needed; how many more drivers would the companies need? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I do know that the Transport Department has done the research. I do not have the findings at the top of my head. The commissioner is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you. And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand it correctly, on 23 February this year. That's just a couple of weeks after the unfortunate accident in Tai Po. Is that the position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: Now, if I understand correctly, the Sham Shui Po accident also prompted the department to require more monthly information from the bus companies; is that correct? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions? MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special shift of 14 hours. Has the bureau done any research or study into if you were to totally remove the special shift, what is the impact on drivers needed; how many more drivers would the companies need? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I do know that the Transport Department has done the research. I do not have the findings at the top of my head. The commissioner is right behind me. If you would allow, Chairman, the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you. And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand it correctly, on 23 February this year. That's just a couple of weeks after the unfortunate accident in Tai Po. Is that the position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: Now, if I understand correctly, the Sham Shui Po accident also prompted the department to require more monthly information from the bus companies; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions? MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special shift of 14 hours. Has the bureau done any research or study into if you were to totally remove the special shift, what is the impact on drivers needed; how many more drivers would the companies need? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I do know that the Transport Department has done the research. I do not have the findings at the top of my head. The commissioner is right behind me. If you would allow, Chairman, the commissioner could answer that question in the next
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you. And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand it correctly, on 23 February this year. That's just a couple of weeks after the unfortunate accident in Tai Po. Is that the position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: Now, if I understand correctly, the Sham Shui Po accident also prompted the department to require more monthly information from the bus companies; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes. MR DUNCAN: For example, matters such as the traffic 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions? MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special shift of 14 hours. Has the bureau done any research or study into if you were to totally remove the special shift, what is the impact on drivers needed; how many more drivers would the companies need? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I do know that the Transport Department has done the research. I do not have the findings at the top of my head. The commissioner is right behind me. If you would allow, Chairman, the commissioner could answer that question in the next session.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you. And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand it correctly, on 23 February this year. That's just a couple of weeks after the unfortunate accident in Tai Po. Is that the position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: Now, if I understand correctly, the Sham Shui Po accident also prompted the department to require more monthly information from the bus companies; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes. MR DUNCAN: For example, matters such as the traffic offences of bus captains, on-board monitoring by the bus 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions? MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special shift of 14 hours. Has the bureau done any research or study into if you were to totally remove the special shift, what is the impact on drivers needed; how many more drivers would the companies need? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I do know that the Transport Department has done the research. I do not have the findings at the top of my head. The commissioner is right behind me. If you would allow, Chairman, the commissioner could answer that question in the next session. CHAIRMAN: Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you. And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand it correctly, on 23 February this year. That's just a couple of weeks after the unfortunate accident in Tai Po. Is that the position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: Now, if I understand correctly, the Sham Shui Po accident also prompted the department to require more monthly information from the bus companies; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes. MR DUNCAN: For example, matters such as the traffic offences of bus captains, on-board monitoring by the bus companies, random checks on the black boxes, alcohol 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions? MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special shift of 14 hours. Has the bureau done any research or study into if you were to totally remove the special shift, what is the impact on drivers needed; how many more drivers would the companies need? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I do know that the Transport Department has done the research. I do not have the findings at the top of my head. The commissioner is right behind me. If you would allow, Chairman, the commissioner could answer that question in the next session. CHAIRMAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: But yes, something has been done.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you. And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand it correctly, on 23 February this year. That's just a couple of weeks after the unfortunate accident in Tai Po. Is that the position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: Now, if I understand correctly, the Sham Shui Po accident also prompted the department to require more monthly information from the bus companies; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes. MR DUNCAN: For example, matters such as the traffic offences of bus captains, on-board monitoring by the bus companies, random checks on the black boxes, alcohol breath tests of the drivers, those sorts of things. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions? MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special shift of 14 hours. Has the bureau done any research or study into if you were to totally remove the special shift, what is the impact on drivers needed; how many more drivers would the companies need? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I do know that the Transport Department has done the research. I do not have the findings at the top of my head. The commissioner is right behind me. If you would allow, Chairman, the commissioner could answer that question in the next session. CHAIRMAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: But yes, something has been done. CHAIRMAN: If she has the information, of course, that's
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you. And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand it correctly, on 23 February this year. That's just a couple of weeks after the unfortunate accident in Tai Po. Is that the position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: Now, if I understand correctly, the Sham Shui Po accident also prompted the department to require more monthly information from the bus companies; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes. MR DUNCAN: For example, matters such as the traffic offences of bus captains, on-board monitoring by the bus companies, random checks on the black boxes, alcohol breath tests of the drivers, those sorts of things. Do I understand correctly also that since the Tai Po 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions? MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special shift of 14 hours. Has the bureau done any research or study into if you were to totally remove the special shift, what is the impact on drivers needed; how many more drivers would the companies need? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I do know that the Transport Department has done the research. I do not have the findings at the top of my head. The commissioner is right behind me. If you would allow, Chairman, the commissioner could answer that question in the next session. CHAIRMAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: But yes, something has been done. CHAIRMAN: If she has the information, of course, that's sensible.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you. And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand it correctly, on 23 February this year. That's just a couple of weeks after the unfortunate accident in Tai Po. Is that the position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Chairman. MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: Now, if I understand correctly, the Sham Shui Po accident also prompted the department to require more monthly information from the bus companies; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes. MR DUNCAN: For example, matters such as the traffic offences of bus captains, on-board monitoring by the bus companies, random checks on the black boxes, alcohol breath tests of the drivers, those sorts of things. Do I understand correctly also that since the Tai Po accident, a working group has been established? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions? MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special shift of 14 hours. Has the bureau done any research or study into if you were to totally remove the special shift, what is the impact on drivers needed; how many more drivers would the companies need? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I do know that the Transport Department has done the research. I do not have the findings at the top of my head. The commissioner is right behind me. If you would allow, Chairman, the commissioner could answer that question in the next session. CHAIRMAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: But yes, something has been done. CHAIRMAN: If she has the information, of course, that's sensible. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you. And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand it correctly, on 23 February this year. That's just a couple of weeks after the unfortunate accident in Tai Po. Is that the position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: Now, if I understand correctly, the Sham Shui Po accident also prompted the department to require more monthly information from the bus companies; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes. MR DUNCAN: For example, matters such as the traffic offences of bus captains, on-board monitoring by the bus companies, random checks on the black boxes, alcohol breath tests of the drivers, those sorts of things. Do I understand correctly also that since the Tai Po accident, a working group has been established? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Mr Chairman, that is correct. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions? MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special shift of 14 hours. Has the bureau done any research or study into if you were to totally remove the special shift, what is the impact on drivers needed; how many more drivers would the companies need? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I do know that the Transport Department has done the research. I do not have the findings at the top of my head. The commissioner is right behind me. If you would allow, Chairman, the commissioner could answer that question in the next session. CHAIRMAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: But yes, something has been done. CHAIRMAN: If she has the information, of course, that's sensible. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you. MEMBER LO: One more question. You mentioned about drive
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you. And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand it correctly, on 23 February this year. That's just a couple of weeks after the unfortunate accident in Tai Po. Is that the position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: Now, if I understand correctly, the Sham Shui Po accident also prompted the department to require more monthly information from the bus companies; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes. MR DUNCAN: For example, matters such as the traffic offences of bus captains, on-board monitoring by the bus companies, random checks on the black boxes, alcohol breath tests of the drivers, those sorts of things. Do I understand correctly also that since the Tai Po accident, a working group has been established? MR DUNCAN: And that is to review the technical feasibility 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions? MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special shift of 14 hours. Has the bureau done any research or study into if you were to totally remove the special shift, what is the impact on drivers needed; how many more drivers would the companies need? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I do know that the Transport Department has done the research. I do not have the findings at the top of my head. The commissioner is right behind me. If you would allow, Chairman, the commissioner could answer that question in the next session. CHAIRMAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: But yes, something has been done. CHAIRMAN: If she has the information, of course, that's sensible. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you. MEMBER LO: One more question. You mentioned about drive supply is a chronic problem. That means it has been for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 MR DUNCAN: The previous guidelines I think had been in force since 2012; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: 2010, Mr Chairman. MR DUNCAN: 2010. Thank you. And the new guidelines were issued, if I understand it correctly, on 23 February this year. That's just a couple of weeks after the unfortunate accident in Tai Po. Is that the position? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Chairman. MR DUNCAN: Now, if I understand correctly, the Sham Shui Po accident also prompted the department to require more monthly information from the bus companies; is that correct? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, yes. MR DUNCAN: For example, matters such as the traffic offences of bus captains, on-board monitoring by the bus companies, random checks on the black boxes, alcohol breath tests of the drivers, those sorts of things. Do I understand correctly also that since the Tai Po accident, a working group has been established? MR JOSEPH LAI: Yes, Mr Chairman, that is correct. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Lai. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Do you have any questions? MEMBER LO: I just have some minor questions. The working hours guidelines talk about still keeping the special shift of 14 hours. Has the bureau done any research or study into if you were to totally remove the special shift, what is the impact on drivers needed; how many more drivers would the companies need? MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I do know that the Transport Department has done the research. I do not have the findings at the top of my head. The commissioner is right behind me. If you would allow, Chairman, the commissioner could answer that question in the next session. CHAIRMAN: Yes. MR JOSEPH LAI: But yes, something has been done. CHAIRMAN: If she has the information, of course, that's sensible. MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you. MEMBER LO: One more question. You mentioned about drive

	Page 81		Page 83
1	that has led to severe consequences in the work hours,	1	So, on the day, the bus companies will have to make
2	in the tiredness of drivers. Has there been any policy	2	alternative arrangements to replace that bus by another
3	that looks directly at this problem?	3	bus. I suppose this operational consideration is one
4	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, I believe over these many years	4	factor that has to be taken into account.
5	the bus companies have, you know, come up with different	5	The other is that this is on top of the annual
6	measures, from the recruitment of more women, to	6	check, the monthly check, and whatever check which the
7	recruitment of part-time drivers. I know, as I said,	7	bus companies have, which the buses have to undergo; and
8	this is now becoming a rather sensitive subject. But it	8	also the daily examinations which the bus companies
9	was introduced to help relieve the shortage problem.	9	themselves are to undertake every day, before the bus is
10	The introduction of more benefits to the drivers; to the	10	sent out for service and at the end of the day when the
11	initiative to step up recruitment locally, "locally"	11	bus comes back to the depot.
11	meaning recruitment of drivers living near where the	12	So this surprise spot check of 14 buses is
12		12	an additional check and balance safeguard measure, in
	depots are, because my understanding is that drivers	13	addition to everything that's been done to ensure that
14	usually don't want to travel far to report for duty and		
15	to travel far to get home after work. So they have been	15	the bus is in a sound and proper state.
16	looking at all those sorts of things.	16	MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you.
17	So these are different measures. And also,	17	Thank you, Chairman.
18	recruitment of retirees, to get them working again, with	18	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. For my own part, I have no questions
19	suitable remuneration, and the improvement in	19	so it remains for me to thank you, Mr Lai, and thank
20	remuneration package, bonus and all that.	20	you, Mr Choi. We haven't heard from you, Ms Yip. But
21	Prof Lo might have in mind the question of importing	21	thank you for attending, and we are grateful to the help
22	labour, importing drivers. On this particular one, we	22	you have provided the committee in having a better
23	have looked into this every now and then. Our	23	understanding of how the system works.
24	conclusion is that it might not be suitable in the	24	We will take a lunch break now and we will resume at
25	context of bus drivers, because bus drivers need to have	25	2.30, when we will hear from Ms Chan.
	Page 82		Page 84
1	very often and close interaction with passengers, where	1	MR JOSEPH LAI: Thank you, Chairman. Thank you, members.
2	the ability to communicate in the passenger's language	2	Thank you, counsel.
3	is most important.	3	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
4	So importing drivers from other places outside	4	(1.04 pm)
5	Hong Kong may create a communication problem between the	5	(The luncheon adjournment)
6	imported drivers and the passengers.	6	(2.30 pm)
7	Also, the other thing is we are right-hand drive in	7	EVIDENCE FROM THE TRANSPORT DEPARTMENT: MS MABLE CHAN
8	Hong Kong, which is a rarity.	8	MS AMY LEE, MS RACHEL KWAN, MS MACELLA LEE,
9	MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Chairman.	9	MR REGINALD YK CHAN, MR TONY YAU
10	The question I have to Mr Lai is I think in your	10	CHAIRMAN: Ms Chan and your representatives from the
11	opening statement, you mentioned that one of the safety	11	Transport Department. May I invite you to take your
12	measures is that you have 14 spot-checks a day.	12	seats, all together, as you wish, or one at a time.
13	Considering the thousands of buses on the street every	13	It's a matter for you.
14	day, can you provide some more insight into how you	14	MS MABLE CHAN: We will sit as a team.
15	determine this number, 14?	15	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
16	MR JOSEPH LAI: Chairman, again, this is a question which	16	Mr Duncan, if you would commence proceedings.
17	I believe the commissioner would be better placed than	17	MR DUNCAN: Thank you.
18	I to answer. But regardless of the exact number, how it	18	Ladies and gentlemen, thank you very much for
19	came about and the exact rationale for it, I suppose the	19	providing written submissions to the committee, and
20	reason why the number is not bigger is that you have to	20	thank you also for attending today, having been given
21	bear in mind, first of all, that it is a surprise check,	21	the opportunity of making any oral submissions you may
22	in the sense that we call in the buses on the day. So	22	wish.
23	there is no prior notification, no prior warning. You	23	In the absence of any legal representatives of yours
24	can imagine the effect it will have on bus deployment on	24	who would perhaps normally take you through any oral
25	the day.	25	submissions, do you wish to make any oral submissions to
	are any.		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

	Page 85		Page 87
1	the committee?	1	performance of franchised buses, from their design and
2	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, counsel, I would like to make an oral	2	build stage, to the in-service period, through periodic
3	submission in front of the committee.	3	examinations and inspections of vehicles as required
4	CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do so.	4	under the regulatory framework.
5	Opening statement by MS MABLE CHAN	5	All of the 5,900-plus licensed franchised buses are
6	MS MABLE CHAN: Thank you, Chairman.	6	subject to annual inspection, monthly inspections, as
7	Chairman, members of the committee, good afternoon.	7	well as spot-checks by the Transport Department at the
8	Thank you for giving us the opportunity today to appear	8	average rate of 14 franchised buses per day, or around
9	before the committee to give oral submission on matters	9	3,400 buses per year.
10	relating to the Transport Department's regulation and	10	The TD conducted monthly review on bus operation
11	monitoring of the franchised bus operations in	11	safety by analysing the accident statistics derived from
12	Hong Kong, in support of the committee's important	12	a database on all traffic accidents, jointly maintained
13	mission in reviewing Hong Kong's franchised bus service	13	by the police and TD. Should the TD find that there is
14	following the occurrence of the tragic accident on	14	a rising trend or abnormality, the TD will follow up
15	Tai Po Road on 10 February 2018.	15	with the respective bus operators for explanations and
16	Today with me is my team, including my deputy,	16	follow-up actions, remedial actions.
17	Ms Macella Lee, and three assistant commissioners	17	We would also examine the accident trends of each
18	overseeing the monitoring of franchised bus,	18	bus operator annually, as part of the systematic review
19	Ms Rachel Kwan, Mr Reg Chan, overseeing vehicle	19	on the performance of the bus operators.
20	licensing and examination, and Mr Tony Yau, who is the	20	To enable the delivery of public bus service through
21	chief engineer overseeing road safety and standards.	21	grant of franchise to private operators, the six
22	We are happy to facilitate the committee's	22	franchises currently signed with the five operators have
23	proceedings today by giving truthful and detailed	23	empowered the Commissioner for Transport to regulate the
24	evidence in order to facilitate the committee's	24	bus service performance levels in highly prescriptive
25	understanding of what we know and more importantly what	25	terms, in the form of a schedule of service, ranging
	Page 86		Page 88
1	we have been doing as a regulator.	1	from the greeting and timetable, location of bus stops,
2	The Transport Department, headed by the	2	fares and concessions, to the number and types of buses
3	commissioner, is the main authority for administering	3	deployed for each route.
4	the Road Traffic Ordinance and its subsidiary	4	Pursuant to the relevant clause in the franchise,
5	legislation for the management of road traffic,	5	grantees are required to keep and provide information
6	regulation of public transport services, and operation	6	and records relating to the number of buses, passengers,
7	of major transport infrastructures, as well as the	7	journeys, as well as driver duties and establishment and
8	Public Bus Services Ordinance and the public bus	8	strength, in order that the TD can monitor the delivery
9	services regulation. Both constitute the key statutory	9	of service in accordance with the approved schedules of
10	tools for the regulation of franchised bus operation in	10	services.
11	Hong Kong.	11	Chairman, the regulation and monitoring of bus
12	The policy objective and public expectations on the	12	franchises is an ongoing and evolving process. Over the
13	Transport Department in ensuring proper and efficient	13	years, for better delivery of franchised bus service and
14	franchised bus service is clearly embedded in the	14	to enhance safety and service, the TD has signed
15	statute.	15	commitment letters with bus operators pursuant to the
16	Safety-related aspects are of utmost importance in	16	relevant franchises, requiring them to install safety
17	sustaining a safe and reliable franchised bus service.	17	and service enhancement measures.
18	The fact that safety-related defects per bus examination	18	While ensuring the delivery of franchised bus
19	and number of buses involved in accidents per million	19	service according to the approved schedules of service,
20	vehicle-kilometres are two of the nine key indicators	20	the TD pays importance to the working conditions and
21	adopted in the annual performance assessment of the	21	environment of bus captains, while reckoning that bus
22	franchised bus operator speaks for itself.	22	captains are employees of bus companies and their
23	To ensure the roadworthiness and operational safety	23	working conditions are parts of the latter's manpower
24	of franchised buses, the Transport Department, in short	24	policy.
25	"TD", keeps track closely of the conditions and	25	In the form of administrative requirement reached

new recruits, extending the retirement age of bus

It is against such background that the Transport

captains, and recruiting part-time bus captains.

with mutual agreement with franchised bus operators, the

TD promulgated a set of Guidelines on Working Hours,

TD promutgated a set of Guidennes on working Hours,		driving by institutionalising the monitoring of bus
Rest Times, and Meal Breaks in 1998, and revised it six	3	companies' training arrangements, including those for
times over the years, with the latest in 2018, for	4	the new recruits, the in-service, be they full-time or
franchised bus operators to follow in bus captain	5	part-time, as well as special or remedial training for
deployment for their respective bus routes.	6	those who are found to have improper driving behaviour
Bus operators are required to submit regular reports	7	or who have been away from driving duties for a long
on the compliance with the guidelines to the Transport	8	period because of sickness or other reasons.
Department, which also conducts regular surveys to	9	What we intend to do includes the formulation of
assess compliance with the guidelines.	10	a set of new guidelines on the manpower training
As far as bus captains are concerned, franchised bus	11	framework, with basic requirements on modules, duration
_	12	and weighting, so as to provide a common basis for
operators have also voluntarily made performance pledges		
on providing training to all new recruits, and training	13	internal monitoring and audit within individual
once every three years for in-service bus captains.	14	franchised bus companies.
They submit information on training to the TD on	15	We have indeed shared our thoughts with bus
an annual basis for monitoring.	16	companies at our first two meetings of the Working Group
It is obviously not realistic for the TD to perform	17	on Enhancement of Safety of Franchised Buses on 13 March
day-to-day checking of compliance of the franchised bus	18	and 21 April 2018.
operators and the accuracy of information and records,	19	The feedback has been positive. The working group
each and every one submitted by the bus operators. As	20	has pledged to complete its work by the end of June.
far as bus service is concerned, there is check and	21	Taking advantage of the latest technological
balance through monitoring by way of TD's on-site	22	know-how on driver-assisted devices, we are also
surveys, passenger satisfaction surveys, and monitoring	23	discussing with the bus companies and bus manufacturers
of public complaints received.	24	to examine the feasibility of installing on new buses
As far as safety is concerned, we monitor franchised	25	seat belts for all passenger seats, electronic stability
Page 90		Page 92
bus operators' performance by analysing the nature,	1	control, speed limiter to cap the maximum speed for
severity and contributing factors of accidents involving	2	buses travelling downhill, and put on trial driver
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		buses travening downinn, and put on that driver
	$\begin{vmatrix} 2\\ 3 \end{vmatrix}$	
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation,		monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial	3 4	monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety.
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial vehicles in territory-wide accident statistics.	3 4 5	monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety. All in all, the Transport Department will continue
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial vehicles in territory-wide accident statistics. Follow-up actions include quarterly reporting to and	3 4 5 6	monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety. All in all, the Transport Department will continue monitoring of the public transport services in the
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial vehicles in territory-wide accident statistics. Follow-up actions include quarterly reporting to and monitoring by the Road Safety Council. We will also	3 4 5 6 7	monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety. All in all, the Transport Department will continue monitoring of the public transport services in the territory and will spare no effort in enhancing the
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial vehicles in territory-wide accident statistics. Follow-up actions include quarterly reporting to and monitoring by the Road Safety Council. We will also follow up recommendations and our own findings through	3 4 5 6 7 8	monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety.All in all, the Transport Department will continue monitoring of the public transport services in the territory and will spare no effort in enhancing the safety operation of public transport operators in
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial vehicles in territory-wide accident statistics. Follow-up actions include quarterly reporting to and monitoring by the Road Safety Council. We will also follow up recommendations and our own findings through road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety.All in all, the Transport Department will continue monitoring of the public transport services in the territory and will spare no effort in enhancing the safety operation of public transport operators in Hong Kong.
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial vehicles in territory-wide accident statistics. Follow-up actions include quarterly reporting to and monitoring by the Road Safety Council. We will also follow up recommendations and our own findings through road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and regular meetings with bus operators to discuss measures	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety. All in all, the Transport Department will continue monitoring of the public transport services in the territory and will spare no effort in enhancing the safety operation of public transport operators in Hong Kong. Chairman, this concludes my statement. My team and
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial vehicles in territory-wide accident statistics. Follow-up actions include quarterly reporting to and monitoring by the Road Safety Council. We will also follow up recommendations and our own findings through road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and regular meetings with bus operators to discuss measures and proposals to improve bus captains' driving	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety. All in all, the Transport Department will continue monitoring of the public transport services in the territory and will spare no effort in enhancing the safety operation of public transport operators in Hong Kong. Chairman, this concludes my statement. My team and I will be happy to answer questions. Thank you.
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial vehicles in territory-wide accident statistics. Follow-up actions include quarterly reporting to and monitoring by the Road Safety Council. We will also follow up recommendations and our own findings through road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and regular meetings with bus operators to discuss measures and proposals to improve bus captains' driving behaviour.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety. All in all, the Transport Department will continue monitoring of the public transport services in the territory and will spare no effort in enhancing the safety operation of public transport operators in Hong Kong. Chairman, this concludes my statement. My team and I will be happy to answer questions. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial vehicles in territory-wide accident statistics. Follow-up actions include quarterly reporting to and monitoring by the Road Safety Council. We will also follow up recommendations and our own findings through road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and regular meetings with bus operators to discuss measures and proposals to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. Chairman, franchised bus services have been	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety. All in all, the Transport Department will continue monitoring of the public transport services in the territory and will spare no effort in enhancing the safety operation of public transport operators in Hong Kong. Chairman, this concludes my statement. My team and I will be happy to answer questions. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Mr Duncan.
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial vehicles in territory-wide accident statistics. Follow-up actions include quarterly reporting to and monitoring by the Road Safety Council. We will also follow up recommendations and our own findings through road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and regular meetings with bus operators to discuss measures and proposals to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. Chairman, franchised bus services have been expanding over the years in terms of fleet size and	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety. All in all, the Transport Department will continue monitoring of the public transport services in the territory and will spare no effort in enhancing the safety operation of public transport operators in Hong Kong. Chairman, this concludes my statement. My team and I will be happy to answer questions. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Mr Duncan. Examination by MR DUNCAN
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial vehicles in territory-wide accident statistics. Follow-up actions include quarterly reporting to and monitoring by the Road Safety Council. We will also follow up recommendations and our own findings through road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and regular meetings with bus operators to discuss measures and proposals to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. Chairman, franchised bus services have been expanding over the years in terms of fleet size and patronage. While the local licensed bus fleet has grown	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety. All in all, the Transport Department will continue monitoring of the public transport services in the territory and will spare no effort in enhancing the safety operation of public transport operators in Hong Kong. Chairman, this concludes my statement. My team and I will be happy to answer questions. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Mr Duncan. Examination by MR DUNCAN MR DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, thank you.
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial vehicles in territory-wide accident statistics. Follow-up actions include quarterly reporting to and monitoring by the Road Safety Council. We will also follow up recommendations and our own findings through road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and regular meetings with bus operators to discuss measures and proposals to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. Chairman, franchised bus services have been expanding over the years in terms of fleet size and patronage. While the local licensed bus fleet has grown by 3.24 per cent as compared with that of ten years ago,	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety. All in all, the Transport Department will continue monitoring of the public transport services in the territory and will spare no effort in enhancing the safety operation of public transport operators in Hong Kong. Chairman, this concludes my statement. My team and I will be happy to answer questions. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Mr Duncan. Examination by MR DUNCAN MR DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, thank you. Ms Chan, I am very interested to hear your remarks
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial vehicles in territory-wide accident statistics. Follow-up actions include quarterly reporting to and monitoring by the Road Safety Council. We will also follow up recommendations and our own findings through road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and regular meetings with bus operators to discuss measures and proposals to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. Chairman, franchised bus services have been expanding over the years in terms of fleet size and patronage. While the local licensed bus fleet has grown by 3.24 per cent as compared with that of ten years ago, to meet the increase in patronage by 37 million	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety. All in all, the Transport Department will continue monitoring of the public transport services in the territory and will spare no effort in enhancing the safety operation of public transport operators in Hong Kong. Chairman, this concludes my statement. My team and I will be happy to answer questions. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Mr Duncan. Examination by MR DUNCAN MR DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, thank you. Ms Chan, I am very interested to hear your remarks just at the end of your submission with regard to
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial vehicles in territory-wide accident statistics. Follow-up actions include quarterly reporting to and monitoring by the Road Safety Council. We will also follow up recommendations and our own findings through road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and regular meetings with bus operators to discuss measures and proposals to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. Chairman, franchised bus services have been expanding over the years in terms of fleet size and patronage. While the local licensed bus fleet has grown by 3.24 per cent as compared with that of ten years ago, to meet the increase in patronage by 37 million passenger journeys in absolute terms, franchised bus	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety. All in all, the Transport Department will continue monitoring of the public transport services in the territory and will spare no effort in enhancing the safety operation of public transport operators in Hong Kong. Chairman, this concludes my statement. My team and I will be happy to answer questions. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Mr Duncan. Examination by MR DUNCAN MR DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, thank you. Ms Chan, I am very interested to hear your remarks just at the end of your submission with regard to monitoring, because I think as you probably know from
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial vehicles in territory-wide accident statistics. Follow-up actions include quarterly reporting to and monitoring by the Road Safety Council. We will also follow up recommendations and our own findings through road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and regular meetings with bus operators to discuss measures and proposals to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. Chairman, franchised bus services have been expanding over the years in terms of fleet size and patronage. While the local licensed bus fleet has grown by 3.24 per cent as compared with that of ten years ago, to meet the increase in patronage by 37 million	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety. All in all, the Transport Department will continue monitoring of the public transport services in the territory and will spare no effort in enhancing the safety operation of public transport operators in Hong Kong. Chairman, this concludes my statement. My team and I will be happy to answer questions. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Mr Duncan. Examination by MR DUNCAN MR DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, thank you. Ms Chan, I am very interested to hear your remarks just at the end of your submission with regard to
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial vehicles in territory-wide accident statistics. Follow-up actions include quarterly reporting to and monitoring by the Road Safety Council. We will also follow up recommendations and our own findings through road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and regular meetings with bus operators to discuss measures and proposals to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. Chairman, franchised bus services have been expanding over the years in terms of fleet size and patronage. While the local licensed bus fleet has grown by 3.24 per cent as compared with that of ten years ago, to meet the increase in patronage by 37 million passenger journeys in absolute terms, franchised bus	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety. All in all, the Transport Department will continue monitoring of the public transport services in the territory and will spare no effort in enhancing the safety operation of public transport operators in Hong Kong. Chairman, this concludes my statement. My team and I will be happy to answer questions. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Mr Duncan. Examination by MR DUNCAN MR DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, thank you. Ms Chan, I am very interested to hear your remarks just at the end of your submission with regard to monitoring, because I think as you probably know from
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial vehicles in territory-wide accident statistics. Follow-up actions include quarterly reporting to and monitoring by the Road Safety Council. We will also follow up recommendations and our own findings through road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and regular meetings with bus operators to discuss measures and proposals to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. Chairman, franchised bus services have been expanding over the years in terms of fleet size and patronage. While the local licensed bus fleet has grown by 3.24 per cent as compared with that of ten years ago, to meet the increase in patronage by 37 million passenger journeys in absolute terms, franchised bus operators are facing an increasingly acute problem of	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety. All in all, the Transport Department will continue monitoring of the public transport services in the territory and will spare no effort in enhancing the safety operation of public transport operators in Hong Kong. Chairman, this concludes my statement. My team and I will be happy to answer questions. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Mr Duncan. Examination by MR DUNCAN MR DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, thank you. Ms Chan, I am very interested to hear your remarks just at the end of your submission with regard to monitoring, because I think as you probably know from the terms of reference of the committee, one of the
franchised buses, coupled with black spot investigation, trend analysis, and benchmarking with other commercial vehicles in territory-wide accident statistics. Follow-up actions include quarterly reporting to and monitoring by the Road Safety Council. We will also follow up recommendations and our own findings through road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and regular meetings with bus operators to discuss measures and proposals to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. Chairman, franchised bus services have been expanding over the years in terms of fleet size and patronage. While the local licensed bus fleet has grown by 3.24 per cent as compared with that of ten years ago, to meet the increase in patronage by 37 million passenger journeys in absolute terms, franchised bus operators are facing an increasingly acute problem of manpower shortage. It is inevitable that the bus	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 monitoring device, in order to assist bus captains to drive safely and improve passenger safety. All in all, the Transport Department will continue monitoring of the public transport services in the territory and will spare no effort in enhancing the safety operation of public transport operators in Hong Kong. Chairman, this concludes my statement. My team and I will be happy to answer questions. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Mr Duncan. Examination by MR DUNCAN MR DUNCAN: Mr Chairman, thank you. Ms Chan, I am very interested to hear your remarks just at the end of your submission with regard to monitoring, because I think as you probably know from the terms of reference of the committee, one of the prime matters they have to consider it's item (b) of

Page 89

Department sees the need to enhance bus captains' safe

driving by institutionalising the monitoring of bus

Day 01

23 (Pages 89 to 92)

monitoring.

This morning, I think you were in the auditorium

when questions were asked of the bureau with regard to

	Page 93		Page 95
1	regulation. I would just like to ask a few more	1	bus stops. Those on-site surveys will help us to sort
2	questions, please, about the monitoring process, as it	2	of do it on a random basis, in order to verify the
3	is at the moment, and how the monitoring process as	3	information supplied by the bus operators are on valid
4	presently conducted might be in the process of change	4	and accurate terms.
5	from the remarks that you've made this afternoon.	5	Apart from that, we also conduct passenger
6	First of all, if I could understand the current	6	satisfaction surveys, through which we will also gather
7	process by which the monitoring is carried out. It may	7	feedback from the passengers on the various performance
8	be useful if you were to turn up, please, one of the	8	levels in a more systematic manner.
9	exhibits to your submission. This will be TD-2,	9	Thank you.
10	page 293.	10	MR DUNCAN: So those on-site surveys to which you have jus
11	You will see there a document which is tabbed	11	referred, are they referred to here in this appendix L?
12	appendix L, and it's headed, "Records and information	12	MS MABLE CHAN: I would say that the on-site surveys
13	submitted by franchised bus operators". It's one of the	13	actually cover most of the items in appendix L.
14	documents that the department helpfully provided to the	14	MR DUNCAN: Right. But if I take you to, for example,
15	commission.	15	page 297 of the bundle, you see in the first box on the
16	Are you able to have that in front of you?	16	right-hand side, "Survey conducted by an independent
17	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.	17	consultant". That's a different type of survey, is it,
18	MR DUNCAN: This, as I understand it, summarises the records		from the one you've just referred to?
19	and information which, by arrangement with the	19	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. This one is a special survey that we
20	operators, they are required to supply the department	20	employed an independent contractor to do special
21	from time to time. I think sometimes it's on a monthly	21	checking on the compliance with the guidelines.
22	basis; sometimes it's on a quarterly basis.	22	MR DUNCAN: Right. So what I want to clarify for the
23	Would it be true to say that, at the present time,	23	committee's consideration at the moment is what are the
24	this represents the principal methods by which you	24	monitoring steps over and above what is in this
25	monitor the operation of the bus companies?	25	appendix. So you mentioned during your statement
	L L		
	Page 94		Page 96
1	Page 94 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes senior counsel the records and	1	Page 96 spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us
1	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and	1	spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us
2	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows	2	spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please?
2 3	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the	2 3	spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please? MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on
2 3 4	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators,	2 3 4	spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell usa little bit more about that, please?MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly
2 3 4 5	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by	2 3 4 5	spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please?MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet.
2 3 4 5 6	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis.	2 3 4 5 6	spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please?MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet.The bus operators are actually required to do their
2 3 4 5 6 7	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis. For those which relate to passengers, buses,	2 3 4 5 6 7	spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please?MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet.The bus operators are actually required to do their monthly inspection, but as a statutory requirement, the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis. For those which relate to passengers, buses, journeys, things like that, they are actually submitted	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please?MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet.The bus operators are actually required to do their monthly inspection, but as a statutory requirement, the Transport Department oversees the safety and the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis. For those which relate to passengers, buses, journeys, things like that, they are actually submitted by the bus companies, through an electronic system, so	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please?MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet.The bus operators are actually required to do their monthly inspection, but as a statutory requirement, the Transport Department oversees the safety and the construction and maintenance fitness of the buses. So,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis. For those which relate to passengers, buses, journeys, things like that, they are actually submitted by the bus companies, through an electronic system, so that and they are also required to upload the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please? MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet. The bus operators are actually required to do their monthly inspection, but as a statutory requirement, the Transport Department oversees the safety and the construction and maintenance fitness of the buses. So, to facilitate the Transport Department in monitoring, we
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis. For those which relate to passengers, buses, journeys, things like that, they are actually submitted by the bus companies, through an electronic system, so that and they are also required to upload the information within seven days from which those trips are	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please? MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet. The bus operators are actually required to do their monthly inspection, but as a statutory requirement, the Transport Department oversees the safety and the construction and maintenance fitness of the buses. So, to facilitate the Transport Department in monitoring, we conduct annual inspection and also monthly inspection.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis. For those which relate to passengers, buses, journeys, things like that, they are actually submitted by the bus companies, through an electronic system, so that and they are also required to upload the information within seven days from which those trips are made, so that the Transport Department can monitor them	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please? MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet. The bus operators are actually required to do their monthly inspection, but as a statutory requirement, the Transport Department oversees the safety and the construction and maintenance fitness of the buses. So, to facilitate the Transport Department in monitoring, we conduct annual inspection and also monthly inspection. But on top of that, in order to ensure the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis. For those which relate to passengers, buses, journeys, things like that, they are actually submitted by the bus companies, through an electronic system, so that and they are also required to upload the information within seven days from which those trips are made, so that the Transport Department can monitor them on a frequent basis as well as on an ad hoc basis.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please? MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet. The bus operators are actually required to do their monthly inspection, but as a statutory requirement, the Transport Department oversees the safety and the construction and maintenance fitness of the buses. So, to facilitate the Transport Department in monitoring, we conduct annual inspection and also monthly inspection. But on top of that, in order to ensure the robustness of our monitoring, the vehicle licensing and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis. For those which relate to passengers, buses, journeys, things like that, they are actually submitted by the bus companies, through an electronic system, so that and they are also required to upload the information within seven days from which those trips are made, so that the Transport Department can monitor them on a frequent basis as well as on an ad hoc basis. As we have stated in my opening statement, the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please? MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet. The bus operators are actually required to do their monthly inspection, but as a statutory requirement, the Transport Department oversees the safety and the construction and maintenance fitness of the buses. So, to facilitate the Transport Department in monitoring, we conduct annual inspection and also monthly inspection. But on top of that, in order to ensure the robustness of our monitoring, the vehicle licensing and inspection team will carry out unannounced spot-checks
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis. For those which relate to passengers, buses, journeys, things like that, they are actually submitted by the bus companies, through an electronic system, so that and they are also required to upload the information within seven days from which those trips are made, so that the Transport Department can monitor them on a frequent basis as well as on an ad hoc basis. As we have stated in my opening statement, the franchise has specified and empowered C for T power to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please? MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet. The bus operators are actually required to do their monthly inspection, but as a statutory requirement, the Transport Department oversees the safety and the construction and maintenance fitness of the buses. So, to facilitate the Transport Department in monitoring, we conduct annual inspection and also monthly inspection. But on top of that, in order to ensure the robustness of our monitoring, the vehicle licensing and inspection team will carry out unannounced spot-checks of an average 14 franchised buses from the fleet in the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis. For those which relate to passengers, buses, journeys, things like that, they are actually submitted by the bus companies, through an electronic system, so that and they are also required to upload the information within seven days from which those trips are made, so that the Transport Department can monitor them on a frequent basis as well as on an ad hoc basis. As we have stated in my opening statement, the franchise has specified and empowered C for T power to regulate and monitor the delivery of franchised bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please? MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet. The bus operators are actually required to do their monthly inspection, but as a statutory requirement, the Transport Department oversees the safety and the construction and maintenance fitness of the buses. So, to facilitate the Transport Department in monitoring, we conduct annual inspection and also monthly inspection. But on top of that, in order to ensure the robustness of our monitoring, the vehicle licensing and inspection team will carry out unannounced spot-checks of an average 14 franchised buses from the fleet in the bus company. That is unannounced and that is to ensure
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis. For those which relate to passengers, buses, journeys, things like that, they are actually submitted by the bus companies, through an electronic system, so that and they are also required to upload the information within seven days from which those trips are made, so that the Transport Department can monitor them on a frequent basis as well as on an ad hoc basis. As we have stated in my opening statement, the franchise has specified and empowered C for T power to regulate and monitor the delivery of franchised bus service in highly prescriptive terms. So this list of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please? MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet. The bus operators are actually required to do their monthly inspection, but as a statutory requirement, the Transport Department oversees the safety and the construction and maintenance fitness of the buses. So, to facilitate the Transport Department in monitoring, we conduct annual inspection and also monthly inspection. But on top of that, in order to ensure the robustness of our monitoring, the vehicle licensing and inspection team will carry out unannounced spot-checks of an average 14 franchised buses from the fleet in the bus company. That is unannounced and that is to ensure that apart from the regular inspection which the bus
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis. For those which relate to passengers, buses, journeys, things like that, they are actually submitted by the bus companies, through an electronic system, so that and they are also required to upload the information within seven days from which those trips are made, so that the Transport Department can monitor them on a frequent basis as well as on an ad hoc basis. As we have stated in my opening statement, the franchise has specified and empowered C for T power to regulate and monitor the delivery of franchised bus service in highly prescriptive terms. So this list of information actually helps us to monitor the delivery of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please? MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet. The bus operators are actually required to do their monthly inspection, but as a statutory requirement, the Transport Department oversees the safety and the construction and maintenance fitness of the buses. So, to facilitate the Transport Department in monitoring, we conduct annual inspection and also monthly inspection. But on top of that, in order to ensure the robustness of our monitoring, the vehicle licensing and inspection team will carry out unannounced spot-checks of an average 14 franchised buses from the fleet in the bus company. That is unannounced and that is to ensure that apart from the regular inspection which the bus companies may have geared up to prepare for the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis. For those which relate to passengers, buses, journeys, things like that, they are actually submitted by the bus companies, through an electronic system, so that and they are also required to upload the information within seven days from which those trips are made, so that the Transport Department can monitor them on a frequent basis as well as on an ad hoc basis. As we have stated in my opening statement, the franchise has specified and empowered C for T power to regulate and monitor the delivery of franchised bus service in highly prescriptive terms. So this list of information actually helps us to monitor the delivery of the services in terms of the routes, the passengers, the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please? MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet. The bus operators are actually required to do their monthly inspection, but as a statutory requirement, the Transport Department oversees the safety and the construction and maintenance fitness of the buses. So, to facilitate the Transport Department in monitoring, we conduct annual inspection and also monthly inspection. But on top of that, in order to ensure the robustness of our monitoring, the vehicle licensing and inspection team will carry out unannounced spot-checks of an average 14 franchised buses from the fleet in the bus company. That is unannounced and that is to ensure that apart from the regular inspection which the bus companies may have geared up to prepare for the inspection, we can conduct on a spot-check basis to make
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis. For those which relate to passengers, buses, journeys, things like that, they are actually submitted by the bus companies, through an electronic system, so that and they are also required to upload the information within seven days from which those trips are made, so that the Transport Department can monitor them on a frequent basis as well as on an ad hoc basis. As we have stated in my opening statement, the franchise has specified and empowered C for T power to regulate and monitor the delivery of franchised bus service in highly prescriptive terms. So this list of information actually helps us to monitor the delivery of the services in terms of the routes, the passengers, the bus deployment.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please? MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet. The bus operators are actually required to do their monthly inspection, but as a statutory requirement, the Transport Department oversees the safety and the construction and maintenance fitness of the buses. So, to facilitate the Transport Department in monitoring, we conduct annual inspection and also monthly inspection. But on top of that, in order to ensure the robustness of our monitoring, the vehicle licensing and inspection team will carry out unannounced spot-checks of an average 14 franchised buses from the fleet in the bus company. That is unannounced and that is to ensure that apart from the regular inspection which the bus companies may have geared up to prepare for the inspection, we can conduct on a spot-check basis to make sure that the buses are safe and fit for running.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis. For those which relate to passengers, buses, journeys, things like that, they are actually submitted by the bus companies, through an electronic system, so that and they are also required to upload the information within seven days from which those trips are made, so that the Transport Department can monitor them on a frequent basis as well as on an ad hoc basis. As we have stated in my opening statement, the franchise has specified and empowered C for T power to regulate and monitor the delivery of franchised bus service in highly prescriptive terms. So this list of information actually helps us to monitor the delivery of the services in terms of the routes, the passengers, the bus deployment. But I would also like to add that this only forms	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please? MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet. The bus operators are actually required to do their monthly inspection, but as a statutory requirement, the Transport Department oversees the safety and the construction and maintenance fitness of the buses. So, to facilitate the Transport Department in monitoring, we conduct annual inspection and also monthly inspection. But on top of that, in order to ensure the robustness of our monitoring, the vehicle licensing and inspection team will carry out unannounced spot-checks of an average 14 franchised buses from the fleet in the bus company. That is unannounced and that is to ensure that apart from the regular inspection which the bus companies may have geared up to prepare for the inspection, we can conduct on a spot-check basis to make sure that the buses are safe and fit for running. MR DUNCAN: You mentioned regular on-site surveys. What does
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis. For those which relate to passengers, buses, journeys, things like that, they are actually submitted by the bus companies, through an electronic system, so that and they are also required to upload the information within seven days from which those trips are made, so that the Transport Department can monitor them on a frequent basis as well as on an ad hoc basis. As we have stated in my opening statement, the franchise has specified and empowered C for T power to regulate and monitor the delivery of franchised bus service in highly prescriptive terms. So this list of information actually helps us to monitor the delivery of the services in terms of the routes, the passengers, the bus deployment. But I would also like to add that this only forms the basis. In order to verify whether this is actually	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please? MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet. The bus operators are actually required to do their monthly inspection, but as a statutory requirement, the Transport Department oversees the safety and the construction and maintenance fitness of the buses. So, to facilitate the Transport Department in monitoring, we conduct annual inspection and also monthly inspection. But on top of that, in order to ensure the robustness of our monitoring, the vehicle licensing and inspection team will carry out unannounced spot-checks of an average 14 franchised buses from the fleet in the bus company. That is unannounced and that is to ensure that apart from the regular inspection which the bus companies may have geared up to prepare for the inspection, we can conduct on a spot-check basis to make sure that the buses are safe and fit for running. MR DUNCAN: You mentioned regular on-site surveys. What do you mean by that?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis. For those which relate to passengers, buses, journeys, things like that, they are actually submitted by the bus companies, through an electronic system, so that and they are also required to upload the information within seven days from which those trips are made, so that the Transport Department can monitor them on a frequent basis as well as on an ad hoc basis. As we have stated in my opening statement, the franchise has specified and empowered C for T power to regulate and monitor the delivery of franchised bus service in highly prescriptive terms. So this list of information actually helps us to monitor the delivery of the services in terms of the routes, the passengers, the bus deployment. But I would also like to add that this only forms the basis. In order to verify whether this is actually happening on the ground, the Transport Department has 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please? MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet. The bus operators are actually required to do their monthly inspection, but as a statutory requirement, the Transport Department oversees the safety and the construction and maintenance fitness of the buses. So, to facilitate the Transport Department in monitoring, we conduct annual inspection and also monthly inspection. But on top of that, in order to ensure the robustness of our monitoring, the vehicle licensing and inspection team will carry out unannounced spot-checks of an average 14 franchised buses from the fleet in the bus company. That is unannounced and that is to ensure that apart from the regular inspection which the bus companies may have geared up to prepare for the inspection, we can conduct on a spot-check basis to make sure that the buses are safe and fit for running. MR DUNCAN: You mentioned regular on-site surveys, they relate
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, senior counsel, the records and information highlighted in appendix L actually flows from the requirements as specified in schedule 2 to the relevant franchises we signed with the bus operators, and this formed the basis for the regular monitoring by TD, either on a daily or quarterly basis. For those which relate to passengers, buses, journeys, things like that, they are actually submitted by the bus companies, through an electronic system, so that and they are also required to upload the information within seven days from which those trips are made, so that the Transport Department can monitor them on a frequent basis as well as on an ad hoc basis. As we have stated in my opening statement, the franchise has specified and empowered C for T power to regulate and monitor the delivery of franchised bus service in highly prescriptive terms. So this list of information actually helps us to monitor the delivery of the services in terms of the routes, the passengers, the bus deployment. But I would also like to add that this only forms the basis. In order to verify whether this is actually	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 spot-checks, about 14 buses a day. Can you tell us a little bit more about that, please? MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. For the spot-checks, it's actually on top of the annual inspection and also the monthly inspection of the vehicle fleet. The bus operators are actually required to do their monthly inspection, but as a statutory requirement, the Transport Department oversees the safety and the construction and maintenance fitness of the buses. So, to facilitate the Transport Department in monitoring, we conduct annual inspection and also monthly inspection. But on top of that, in order to ensure the robustness of our monitoring, the vehicle licensing and inspection team will carry out unannounced spot-checks of an average 14 franchised buses from the fleet in the bus company. That is unannounced and that is to ensure that apart from the regular inspection which the bus companies may have geared up to prepare for the inspection, we can conduct on a spot-check basis to make sure that the buses are safe and fit for running. MR DUNCAN: You mentioned regular on-site surveys. What do you mean by that?

	Page 97		Page 99
1	at individual stops, and also the destination, the	1	on a quarterly basis to the Road Safety Council.
2	number of passengers alighting or boarding, and also the	2	In that report, they will analyse whether there is
3	bus driver deployment on the individual bus, as well as	3	any common factor in those accidents, in order to
4	whether there is any delay or change in frequency of the	4	prepare for necessary improvement or remedial actions.
5	bus deployment according to the specified frequency in	5	The aspects covered will include road safety, vehicle
6	the approved schedule of routes.	6	safety, or human factor, including driver behaviour or
7	MR DUNCAN: Who carries out the surveys?	7	whether there are any common phenomena of pedestrians
8	MS MABLE CHAN: Transport Department.	8	crossing in a very dangerous way.
9	Perhaps I can invite my deputy to fill in some	9	So, on a quarterly basis, we submit the report to
10	details about how it is actually conducted from the	10	the Road Safety Council, and we will then take the
11	ground, if I may.	11	follow-up actions accordingly.
12	MR DUNCAN: Thank you.	12	Worth noting is that should any trend or analysis
13	CHAIRMAN: Yes.	13	involving franchised bus companies, in particular the
14	MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman.	14	driver behaviour, they will also highlight those actions
15	Because of the resources required, we also contract	15	that need to be taken to the Bus and Railway Branch of
16	out these surveys to independent consultants or	16	the Transport Department, and my team will then raise
17	contractors. But of course our officers sometimes would		the issue with the franchised bus operators in their
18	also go and look for the demand situation himself, so as	18	regular meetings, to remind them of necessary actions to
19	to better understand the situation or to go with the	19	remind the bus captains.
20	district councillors, and so on.	20	MR DUNCAN: The portion which caught my attention was what
21	Basically, the bulk of them is contracted out to	21	was recorded in the transcript.
22	independent consultants.	22	The transcript has you recorded as saying this:
23	MR DUNCAN: Are written records kept of	23	"Follow-up actions include quarterly reporting to
24	MS MACELLA LEE: Yes.	24	and monitoring by the Road Safety Council."
25	MR DUNCAN: I don't recall this, but have any samples of	25	Now, is the Road Safety Council distinct from the
	Page 98		Page 100
			Fage 100
1	those records been provided to the committee?	1	Transport Department?
1 2	-		-
	those records been provided to the committee?		Transport Department?
2	those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these	2	Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct
2 3	those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are	2 3	Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take
2 3 4	those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T.	2 3 4	Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording?
2 3 4 5	those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T. So these are on the service side and we can supply	2 3 4 5	Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording? MR DUNCAN: Yes, please.
2 3 4 5 6	those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T. So these are on the service side and we can supply some examples of these surveys if required.	2 3 4 5 6	Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording? MR DUNCAN: Yes, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, I would like to say that the
2 3 4 5 6 7	those records been provided to the committee?MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T. So these are on the service side and we can supply some examples of these surveys if required.MR DUNCAN: I don't think we have seen those. That's the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Transport Department?MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording?MR DUNCAN: Yes, please.MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, I would like to say that the Transport Department conduct a quarterly analysis of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	 those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T. So these are on the service side and we can supply some examples of these surveys if required. MR DUNCAN: I don't think we have seen those. That's the point. So are they available if we require them? MS MABLE CHAN: I can confirm that through the bundles we have not provided those samples, but we can surely do. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Transport Department?MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording?MR DUNCAN: Yes, please.MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, I would like to say that the Transport Department conduct a quarterly analysis of the accidents and analyse the contributing factor, the nature and severity, and then we will produce quarterly report to the Road Safety Council. Then the follow-up
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T. So these are on the service side and we can supply some examples of these surveys if required. MR DUNCAN: I don't think we have seen those. That's the point. So are they available if we require them? MS MABLE CHAN: I can confirm that through the bundles we have not provided those samples, but we can surely do. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording? MR DUNCAN: Yes, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, I would like to say that the Transport Department conduct a quarterly analysis of the accidents and analyse the contributing factor, the nature and severity, and then we will produce quarterly report to the Road Safety Council. Then the follow-up actions arising from our analysis and report to the Road
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T. So these are on the service side and we can supply some examples of these surveys if required. MR DUNCAN: I don't think we have seen those. That's the point. So are they available if we require them? MS MABLE CHAN: I can confirm that through the bundles we have not provided those samples, but we can surely do. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. In your remarks, Ms Chan, just a few moments ago, 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording? MR DUNCAN: Yes, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, I would like to say that the Transport Department conduct a quarterly analysis of the accidents and analyse the contributing factor, the nature and severity, and then we will produce quarterly report to the Road Safety Council. Then the follow-up actions arising from our analysis and report to the Road Safety Council will include road safety review, vehicle
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T. So these are on the service side and we can supply some examples of these surveys if required. MR DUNCAN: I don't think we have seen those. That's the point. So are they available if we require them? MS MABLE CHAN: I can confirm that through the bundles we have not provided those samples, but we can surely do. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. In your remarks, Ms Chan, just a few moments ago, I believe you mentioned monthly undertakings by the Road 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording? MR DUNCAN: Yes, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, I would like to say that the Transport Department conduct a quarterly analysis of the accidents and analyse the contributing factor, the nature and severity, and then we will produce quarterly report to the Road Safety Council. Then the follow-up actions arising from our analysis and report to the Road Safety Council will include road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and then regular meetings with the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T. So these are on the service side and we can supply some examples of these surveys if required. MR DUNCAN: I don't think we have seen those. That's the point. So are they available if we require them? MS MABLE CHAN: I can confirm that through the bundles we have not provided those samples, but we can surely do. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. In your remarks, Ms Chan, just a few moments ago, I believe you mentioned monthly undertakings by the Road Safety Council, in the context of monitoring. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording? MR DUNCAN: Yes, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, I would like to say that the Transport Department conduct a quarterly analysis of the accidents and analyse the contributing factor, the nature and severity, and then we will produce quarterly report to the Road Safety Council. Then the follow-up actions arising from our analysis and report to the Road Safety Council will include road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and then regular meetings with the franchised bus operators, to discuss means to improve
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T. So these are on the service side and we can supply some examples of these surveys if required. MR DUNCAN: I don't think we have seen those. That's the point. So are they available if we require them? MS MABLE CHAN: I can confirm that through the bundles we have not provided those samples, but we can surely do. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. In your remarks, Ms Chan, just a few moments ago, I believe you mentioned monthly undertakings by the Road Safety Council, in the context of monitoring. MS MABLE CHAN: Quarterly. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording? MR DUNCAN: Yes, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, I would like to say that the Transport Department conduct a quarterly analysis of the accidents and analyse the contributing factor, the nature and severity, and then we will produce quarterly report to the Road Safety Council. Then the follow-up actions arising from our analysis and report to the Road Safety Council will include road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and then regular meetings with the franchised bus operators, to discuss means to improve bus captains' driving behaviour.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T. So these are on the service side and we can supply some examples of these surveys if required. MR DUNCAN: I don't think we have seen those. That's the point. So are they available if we require them? MS MABLE CHAN: I can confirm that through the bundles we have not provided those samples, but we can surely do. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. In your remarks, Ms Chan, just a few moments ago, I believe you mentioned monthly undertakings by the Road Safety Council, in the context of monitoring. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording? MR DUNCAN: Yes, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, I would like to say that the Transport Department conduct a quarterly analysis of the accidents and analyse the contributing factor, the nature and severity, and then we will produce quarterly report to the Road Safety Council. Then the follow-up actions arising from our analysis and report to the Road Safety Council will include road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and then regular meetings with the franchised bus operators, to discuss means to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. MR DUNCAN: So that initial work that you do and provide to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T. So these are on the service side and we can supply some examples of these surveys if required. MR DUNCAN: I don't think we have seen those. That's the point. So are they available if we require them? MS MABLE CHAN: I can confirm that through the bundles we have not provided those samples, but we can surely do. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. In your remarks, Ms Chan, just a few moments ago, I believe you mentioned monthly undertakings by the Road Safety Council, in the context of monitoring. MS MABLE CHAN: Quarterly. MR DUNCAN: Could you give us some details about that, please. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording? MR DUNCAN: Yes, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, I would like to say that the Transport Department conduct a quarterly analysis of the accidents and analyse the contributing factor, the nature and severity, and then we will produce quarterly report to the Road Safety Council. Then the follow-up actions arising from our analysis and report to the Road Safety Council will include road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and then regular meetings with the franchised bus operators, to discuss means to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. MR DUNCAN: So that initial work that you do and provide to the Road Safety Council, that's done by your conclusions
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T. So these are on the service side and we can supply some examples of these surveys if required. MR DUNCAN: I don't think we have seen those. That's the point. So are they available if we require them? MS MABLE CHAN: I can confirm that through the bundles we have not provided those samples, but we can surely do. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. In your remarks, Ms Chan, just a few moments ago, I believe you mentioned monthly undertakings by the Road Safety Council, in the context of monitoring. MS MABLE CHAN: Quarterly. MR DUNCAN: Could you give us some details about that, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. The Road Safety and Standards 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording? MR DUNCAN: Yes, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, I would like to say that the Transport Department conduct a quarterly analysis of the accidents and analyse the contributing factor, the nature and severity, and then we will produce quarterly report to the Road Safety Council. Then the follow-up actions arising from our analysis and report to the Road Safety Council will include road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and then regular meetings with the franchised bus operators, to discuss means to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. MR DUNCAN: So that initial work that you do and provide to the Road Safety Council, that's done by your conclusions from the documentation that the bus companies provide to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T. So these are on the service side and we can supply some examples of these surveys if required. MR DUNCAN: I don't think we have seen those. That's the point. So are they available if we require them? MS MABLE CHAN: I can confirm that through the bundles we have not provided those samples, but we can surely do. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. In your remarks, Ms Chan, just a few moments ago, I believe you mentioned monthly undertakings by the Road Safety Council, in the context of monitoring. MS MABLE CHAN: Quarterly. MR DUNCAN: Could you give us some details about that, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. The Road Safety and Standards Division, headed by Mr Tony Yau, who is a traffic 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording? MR DUNCAN: Yes, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, I would like to say that the Transport Department conduct a quarterly analysis of the accidents and analyse the contributing factor, the nature and severity, and then we will produce quarterly report to the Road Safety Council. Then the follow-up actions arising from our analysis and report to the Road Safety Council will include road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and then regular meetings with the franchised bus operators, to discuss means to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. MR DUNCAN: So that initial work that you do and provide to the Road Safety Council, that's done by your conclusions from the documentation that the bus companies provide to you; is that correct?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T. So these are on the service side and we can supply some examples of these surveys if required. MR DUNCAN: I don't think we have seen those. That's the point. So are they available if we require them? MS MABLE CHAN: I can confirm that through the bundles we have not provided those samples, but we can surely do. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. In your remarks, Ms Chan, just a few moments ago, I believe you mentioned monthly undertakings by the Road Safety Council, in the context of monitoring. MS MABLE CHAN: Quarterly. MR DUNCAN: Could you give us some details about that, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. The Road Safety and Standards Division, headed by Mr Tony Yau, who is a traffic engineer, they will monitor and analyse the data about 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording? MR DUNCAN: Yes, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, I would like to say that the Transport Department conduct a quarterly analysis of the accidents and analyse the contributing factor, the nature and severity, and then we will produce quarterly report to the Road Safety Council. Then the follow-up actions arising from our analysis and report to the Road Safety Council will include road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and then regular meetings with the franchised bus operators, to discuss means to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. MR DUNCAN: So that initial work that you do and provide to the Road Safety Council, that's done by your conclusions from the documentation that the bus companies provide to you; is that correct?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T. So these are on the service side and we can supply some examples of these surveys if required. MR DUNCAN: I don't think we have seen those. That's the point. So are they available if we require them? MS MABLE CHAN: I can confirm that through the bundles we have not provided those samples, but we can surely do. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. In your remarks, Ms Chan, just a few moments ago, I believe you mentioned monthly undertakings by the Road Safety Council, in the context of monitoring. MS MABLE CHAN: Quarterly. MR DUNCAN: Could you give us some details about that, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. The Road Safety and Standards Division, headed by Mr Tony Yau, who is a traffic engineer, they will monitor and analyse the data about accidents from a common database jointly maintained by 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording? MR DUNCAN: Yes, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, I would like to say that the Transport Department conduct a quarterly analysis of the accidents and analyse the contributing factor, the nature and severity, and then we will produce quarterly report to the Road Safety Council. Then the follow-up actions arising from our analysis and report to the Road Safety Council will include road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and then regular meetings with the franchised bus operators, to discuss means to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. MR DUNCAN: So that initial work that you do and provide to the Road Safety Council, that's done by your conclusions from the documentation that the bus companies provide to you; is that correct? MS MABLE CHAN: Basically, it's from the analysis done by the Transport Department's road safety and standards
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T. So these are on the service side and we can supply some examples of these surveys if required. MR DUNCAN: I don't think we have seen those. That's the point. So are they available if we require them? MS MABLE CHAN: I can confirm that through the bundles we have not provided those samples, but we can surely do. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. In your remarks, Ms Chan, just a few moments ago, I believe you mentioned monthly undertakings by the Road Safety Council, in the context of monitoring. MS MABLE CHAN: Quarterly. MR DUNCAN: Could you give us some details about that, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. The Road Safety and Standards Division, headed by Mr Tony Yau, who is a traffic engineer, they will monitor and analyse the data about accidents from a common database jointly maintained by the police and the Transport Department. The purpose of 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording? MR DUNCAN: Yes, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, I would like to say that the Transport Department conduct a quarterly analysis of the accidents and analyse the contributing factor, the nature and severity, and then we will produce quarterly report to the Road Safety Council. Then the follow-up actions arising from our analysis and report to the Road Safety Council will include road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and then regular meetings with the franchised bus operators, to discuss means to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. MR DUNCAN: So that initial work that you do and provide to the Road Safety Council, that's done by your conclusions from the documentation that the bus companies provide to you; is that correct? MS MABLE CHAN: Basically, it's from the analysis done by the Transport Department's road safety and standards team on the accidents data collected in the common
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T. So these are on the service side and we can supply some examples of these surveys if required. MR DUNCAN: I don't think we have seen those. That's the point. So are they available if we require them? MS MABLE CHAN: I can confirm that through the bundles we have not provided those samples, but we can surely do. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. In your remarks, Ms Chan, just a few moments ago, I believe you mentioned monthly undertakings by the Road Safety Council, in the context of monitoring. MS MABLE CHAN: Quarterly. MR DUNCAN: Could you give us some details about that, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. The Road Safety and Standards Division, headed by Mr Tony Yau, who is a traffic engineer, they will monitor and analyse the data about accidents from a common database jointly maintained by the police and the Transport Department. The purpose of the monitoring is to analyse the nature, the severity 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording? MR DUNCAN: Yes, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, I would like to say that the Transport Department conduct a quarterly analysis of the accidents and analyse the contributing factor, the nature and severity, and then we will produce quarterly report to the Road Safety Council. Then the follow-up actions arising from our analysis and report to the Road Safety Council will include road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and then regular meetings with the franchised bus operators, to discuss means to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. MR DUNCAN: So that initial work that you do and provide to the Road Safety Council, that's done by your conclusions from the documentation that the bus companies provide to you; is that correct? MS MABLE CHAN: Basically, it's from the analysis done by the Transport Department's road safety and standards team on the accidents data collected in the common database managed by the Transport Department and the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 those records been provided to the committee? MS MACELLA LEE: As the commissioner has explained, these are all on the service side, whether the services are provided according to those approved by C for T. So these are on the service side and we can supply some examples of these surveys if required. MR DUNCAN: I don't think we have seen those. That's the point. So are they available if we require them? MS MABLE CHAN: I can confirm that through the bundles we have not provided those samples, but we can surely do. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. In your remarks, Ms Chan, just a few moments ago, I believe you mentioned monthly undertakings by the Road Safety Council, in the context of monitoring. MS MABLE CHAN: Quarterly. MR DUNCAN: Could you give us some details about that, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Sure. The Road Safety and Standards Division, headed by Mr Tony Yau, who is a traffic engineer, they will monitor and analyse the data about accidents from a common database jointly maintained by the police and the Transport Department. The purpose of 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Transport Department? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The Road Safety Council is distinct from the Transport Department. Actually, can I take this point to correct the flow of my wording? MR DUNCAN: Yes, please. MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, I would like to say that the Transport Department conduct a quarterly analysis of the accidents and analyse the contributing factor, the nature and severity, and then we will produce quarterly report to the Road Safety Council. Then the follow-up actions arising from our analysis and report to the Road Safety Council will include road safety review, vehicle safety enhancements, and then regular meetings with the franchised bus operators, to discuss means to improve bus captains' driving behaviour. MR DUNCAN: So that initial work that you do and provide to the Road Safety Council, that's done by your conclusions from the documentation that the bus companies provide to you; is that correct? MS MABLE CHAN: Basically, it's from the analysis done by the Transport Department's road safety and standards team on the accidents data collected in the common

	Page 101		Page 103
1	MS MABLE CHAN: So it is an independent source, not from the	1	The Road Safety Council consists of members from
2	bus companies.	2	different bureaux, including Transport and Housing
3	MR DUNCAN: Right. What I'm trying to understand is any	3	Bureau, Education Bureau, police, Highways Department,
4	steps the department takes to monitor the operations of	4	as well as other representatives from external members,
5	the bus companies, apart from relying on the records of	5	such as Hong Kong Medical Association, Hong Kong Road
6	the bus companies.	6	Safety Association, Hong Kong Automobile Association,
7	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, this is true. We have our own	7	Institute of Logistics, to formulate what we are
8	database. We do not rely just on the bus companies'	8	going to do then, the Road Safety Council will
9	data.	9	formulate help the different departments, initiate
10	MR DUNCAN: Right. At the risk of asking you to repeat	10	the department and the bureau to formulate the policy,
11	a few things, can you just identify what steps you take	11	and maybe implement road safety improvement measures
12	over and above considering the written information	12	such as updating or introducing new legislation,
13	provided to you by the bus companies?	13	priority in enforcement, education and publicity
14	CHAIRMAN: Whenever there is an accident, in a particular	14	campaign, et cetera.
15	fatal accident occurred, the police will timely input	15	MR DUNCAN: Thank you.
16	those data into the database. The Transport Department	16	Those remarks I think have been made in the context
17	and the police jointly maintain that database. Then the	17	of accidents. My enquiry is more operations generally.
18	Road Safety and Standards Unit, they will regularly	18	We've got an abundance of written records which are
19	monitor that database and analyse the accidents from	19	supplied, but over and above that, as I understand you,
20	that database. They do it independently, without	20	there is different work that the Transport Department
21	reliance on the bus company's information on the	21	actually undertakes with regard to the operations of the
22	accidents, because the bus companies' reports on the	22	bus companies.
23	accidents, they may come a bit later, or they may come	23	You have mentioned spot-checks, about 14 buses
24	in the context of their annual programme provided by the	24	a day. I understand that. You have mentioned feedback
25	TD.	25	you get back from passenger surveys; I understand that.
	Page 102		Page 104
1	So we actually look into that database maintained by	1	You have mentioned regular on-site surveys. Could you
2	the police and the Transport Department and then we will	2	tell me just a little bit more about that: what does
3	do a supertante neurious to the Dood Sofate Courseil		
3	do a quarterly review to the Road Safety Council.	3	that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do
4	MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records		-
		3	that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do
4	MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records	3 4	that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that?
4 5	MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records from the police. I'm trying to find out what work the	3 4 5	that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that?MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to elaborate.
4 5 6	MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records from the police. I'm trying to find out what work the staff of the Transport Department might do independently	3 4 5 6	that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that?MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to elaborate.MR DUNCAN: Thank you.
4 5 6 7	MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records from the police. I'm trying to find out what work the staff of the Transport Department might do independently to assess the operations of the bus companies, not	3 4 5 6 7	that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that?MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to elaborate.MR DUNCAN: Thank you.MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman.
4 5 6 7 8	MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records from the police. I'm trying to find out what work the staff of the Transport Department might do independently to assess the operations of the bus companies, not relying on documentation of any sort. Your own work, that's what I would like you to identify.MS MABLE CHAN: In that regard, I will invite Tony Yau, the	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to elaborate. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. Because of the requirement in the law about the service to be delivered by the franchised bus operators, those approval by C for T include a timetable, routing,
4 5 6 7 8 9	MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records from the police. I'm trying to find out what work the staff of the Transport Department might do independently to assess the operations of the bus companies, not relying on documentation of any sort. Your own work, that's what I would like you to identify.MS MABLE CHAN: In that regard, I will invite Tony Yau, the chief engineer, to respond.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to elaborate. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. Because of the requirement in the law about the service to be delivered by the franchised bus operators, those approval by C for T include a timetable, routing, stops, and also some patronage figures.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records from the police. I'm trying to find out what work the staff of the Transport Department might do independently to assess the operations of the bus companies, not relying on documentation of any sort. Your own work, that's what I would like you to identify.MS MABLE CHAN: In that regard, I will invite Tony Yau, the chief engineer, to respond.MR DUNCAN: Thank you.	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to elaborate. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. Because of the requirement in the law about the service to be delivered by the franchised bus operators, those approval by C for T include a timetable, routing, stops, and also some patronage figures. What we do is we either do terminal surveys, so we
4 5 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records from the police. I'm trying to find out what work the staff of the Transport Department might do independently to assess the operations of the bus companies, not relying on documentation of any sort. Your own work, that's what I would like you to identify. MS MABLE CHAN: In that regard, I will invite Tony Yau, the chief engineer, to respond. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MR TONY YAU: Thank you, Chairman, counsel. 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to elaborate. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. Because of the requirement in the law about the service to be delivered by the franchised bus operators, those approval by C for T include a timetable, routing, stops, and also some patronage figures. What we do is we either do terminal surveys, so we choose in a particular route, we station people in
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records from the police. I'm trying to find out what work the staff of the Transport Department might do independently to assess the operations of the bus companies, not relying on documentation of any sort. Your own work, that's what I would like you to identify. MS MABLE CHAN: In that regard, I will invite Tony Yau, the chief engineer, to respond. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MR TONY YAU: Thank you, Chairman, counsel. As the commissioner mentions, we directly derived 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to elaborate. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. Because of the requirement in the law about the service to be delivered by the franchised bus operators, those approval by C for T include a timetable, routing, stops, and also some patronage figures. What we do is we either do terminal surveys, so we choose in a particular route, we station people in the terminus to time the departures, whether the bus
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records from the police. I'm trying to find out what work the staff of the Transport Department might do independently to assess the operations of the bus companies, not relying on documentation of any sort. Your own work, that's what I would like you to identify. MS MABLE CHAN: In that regard, I will invite Tony Yau, the chief engineer, to respond. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MR TONY YAU: Thank you, Chairman, counsel. As the commissioner mentions, we directly derived the accident data from a computer system which is input 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to elaborate. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. Because of the requirement in the law about the service to be delivered by the franchised bus operators, those approval by C for T include a timetable, routing, stops, and also some patronage figures. What we do is we either do terminal surveys, so we choose in a particular route, we station people in the terminus to time the departures, whether the bus companies have adhered to the schedules, and then on the
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records from the police. I'm trying to find out what work the staff of the Transport Department might do independently to assess the operations of the bus companies, not relying on documentation of any sort. Your own work, that's what I would like you to identify. MS MABLE CHAN: In that regard, I will invite Tony Yau, the chief engineer, to respond. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MR TONY YAU: Thank you, Chairman, counsel. As the commissioner mentions, we directly derived the accident data from a computer system which is input by the police, and we have accessibility to the system, 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to elaborate. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. Because of the requirement in the law about the service to be delivered by the franchised bus operators, those approval by C for T include a timetable, routing, stops, and also some patronage figures. What we do is we either do terminal surveys, so we choose in a particular route, we station people in the terminus to time the departures, whether the bus companies have adhered to the schedules, and then on the same occasion record the number of passengers boarding.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records from the police. I'm trying to find out what work the staff of the Transport Department might do independently to assess the operations of the bus companies, not relying on documentation of any sort. Your own work, that's what I would like you to identify. MS MABLE CHAN: In that regard, I will invite Tony Yau, the chief engineer, to respond. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MR TONY YAU: Thank you, Chairman, counsel. As the commissioner mentions, we directly derived the accident data from a computer system which is input by the police, and we have accessibility to the system, and we retrieve the accident data in doing our 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to elaborate. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. Because of the requirement in the law about the service to be delivered by the franchised bus operators, those approval by C for T include a timetable, routing, stops, and also some patronage figures. What we do is we either do terminal surveys, so we choose in a particular route, we station people in the terminus to time the departures, whether the bus companies have adhered to the schedules, and then on the same occasion record the number of passengers boarding. In another end of the terminus, we will have the
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records from the police. I'm trying to find out what work the staff of the Transport Department might do independently to assess the operations of the bus companies, not relying on documentation of any sort. Your own work, that's what I would like you to identify. MS MABLE CHAN: In that regard, I will invite Tony Yau, the chief engineer, to respond. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MR TONY YAU: Thank you, Chairman, counsel. As the commissioner mentions, we directly derived the accident data from a computer system which is input by the police, and we have accessibility to the system, and we retrieve the accident data in doing our monitoring and analysis work, including the trends, 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to elaborate. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. Because of the requirement in the law about the service to be delivered by the franchised bus operators, those approval by C for T include a timetable, routing, stops, and also some patronage figures. What we do is we either do terminal surveys, so we choose in a particular route, we station people in the terminus to time the departures, whether the bus companies have adhered to the schedules, and then on the same occasion record the number of passengers boarding. In another end of the terminus, we will have the arrival time, so we know the journey time, we know if
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records from the police. I'm trying to find out what work the staff of the Transport Department might do independently to assess the operations of the bus companies, not relying on documentation of any sort. Your own work, that's what I would like you to identify. MS MABLE CHAN: In that regard, I will invite Tony Yau, the chief engineer, to respond. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MR TONY YAU: Thank you, Chairman, counsel. As the commissioner mentions, we directly derived the accident data from a computer system which is input by the police, and we have accessibility to the system, and we retrieve the accident data in doing our monitoring and analysis work, including the trends, number of accidents, severity, collision type, vehicle 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to elaborate. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. Because of the requirement in the law about the service to be delivered by the franchised bus operators, those approval by C for T include a timetable, routing, stops, and also some patronage figures. What we do is we either do terminal surveys, so we choose in a particular route, we station people in the terminus to time the departures, whether the bus companies have adhered to the schedules, and then on the same occasion record the number of passengers boarding. In another end of the terminus, we will have the arrival time, so we know the journey time, we know if there are any delays in the trips, and so on. These are
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records from the police. I'm trying to find out what work the staff of the Transport Department might do independently to assess the operations of the bus companies, not relying on documentation of any sort. Your own work, that's what I would like you to identify. MS MABLE CHAN: In that regard, I will invite Tony Yau, the chief engineer, to respond. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MR TONY YAU: Thank you, Chairman, counsel. As the commissioner mentions, we directly derived the accident data from a computer system which is input by the police, and we have accessibility to the system, and we retrieve the accident data in doing our monitoring and analysis work, including the trends, number of accidents, severity, collision type, vehicle types, and mainly the contributory factors. 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to elaborate. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. Because of the requirement in the law about the service to be delivered by the franchised bus operators, those approval by C for T include a timetable, routing, stops, and also some patronage figures. What we do is we either do terminal surveys, so we choose in a particular route, we station people in the terminus to time the departures, whether the bus companies have adhered to the schedules, and then on the same occasion record the number of passengers boarding. In another end of the terminus, we will have the arrival time, so we know the journey time, we know if there are any delays in the trips, and so on. These are terminal surveys or stop surveys.
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records from the police. I'm trying to find out what work the staff of the Transport Department might do independently to assess the operations of the bus companies, not relying on documentation of any sort. Your own work, that's what I would like you to identify. MS MABLE CHAN: In that regard, I will invite Tony Yau, the chief engineer, to respond. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MR TONY YAU: Thank you, Chairman, counsel. As the commissioner mentions, we directly derived the accident data from a computer system which is input by the police, and we have accessibility to the system, and we retrieve the accident data in doing our monitoring and analysis work, including the trends, number of accidents, severity, collision type, vehicle types, and mainly the contributory factors. The contributory factors can be driving factor, 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to elaborate. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. Because of the requirement in the law about the service to be delivered by the franchised bus operators, those approval by C for T include a timetable, routing, stops, and also some patronage figures. What we do is we either do terminal surveys, so we choose in a particular route, we station people in the terminus to time the departures, whether the bus companies have adhered to the schedules, and then on the same occasion record the number of passengers boarding. In another end of the terminus, we will have the arrival time, so we know the journey time, we know if there are any delays in the trips, and so on. These are terminal surveys or stop surveys. Another type is on-board surveys. We have surveyors
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records from the police. I'm trying to find out what work the staff of the Transport Department might do independently to assess the operations of the bus companies, not relying on documentation of any sort. Your own work, that's what I would like you to identify. MS MABLE CHAN: In that regard, I will invite Tony Yau, the chief engineer, to respond. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MR TONY YAU: Thank you, Chairman, counsel. As the commissioner mentions, we directly derived the accident data from a computer system which is input by the police, and we have accessibility to the system, and we retrieve the accident data in doing our monitoring and analysis work, including the trends, number of accidents, severity, collision type, vehicle types, and mainly the contributory factors. The contributory factors can be driving factor, casualty factor, vehicle factor and environmental 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to elaborate. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. Because of the requirement in the law about the service to be delivered by the franchised bus operators, those approval by C for T include a timetable, routing, stops, and also some patronage figures. What we do is we either do terminal surveys, so we choose in a particular route, we station people in the terminus to time the departures, whether the bus companies have adhered to the schedules, and then on the same occasion record the number of passengers boarding. In another end of the terminus, we will have the arrival time, so we know the journey time, we know if there are any delays in the trips, and so on. These are terminal surveys or stop surveys. Another type is on-board surveys. We have surveyors on the bus. At each bus stop, they will record how many
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records from the police. I'm trying to find out what work the staff of the Transport Department might do independently to assess the operations of the bus companies, not relying on documentation of any sort. Your own work, that's what I would like you to identify. MS MABLE CHAN: In that regard, I will invite Tony Yau, the chief engineer, to respond. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MR TONY YAU: Thank you, Chairman, counsel. As the commissioner mentions, we directly derived the accident data from a computer system which is input by the police, and we have accessibility to the system, and we retrieve the accident data in doing our monitoring and analysis work, including the trends, number of accidents, severity, collision type, vehicle types, and mainly the contributory factors. The contributory factors can be driving factor, casualty factor, vehicle factor and environmental factors. So if we find out any common factors or any 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to elaborate. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. Because of the requirement in the law about the service to be delivered by the franchised bus operators, those approval by C for T include a timetable, routing, stops, and also some patronage figures. What we do is we either do terminal surveys, so we choose in a particular route, we station people in the terminus to time the departures, whether the bus companies have adhered to the schedules, and then on the same occasion record the number of passengers boarding. In another end of the terminus, we will have the arrival time, so we know the journey time, we know if there are any delays in the trips, and so on. These are terminal surveys or stop surveys. Another type is on-board surveys. We have surveyors on the bus. At each bus stop, they will record how many passengers getting down, setting down and so on. So we
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 MR DUNCAN: Right. There, you are relying on the records from the police. I'm trying to find out what work the staff of the Transport Department might do independently to assess the operations of the bus companies, not relying on documentation of any sort. Your own work, that's what I would like you to identify. MS MABLE CHAN: In that regard, I will invite Tony Yau, the chief engineer, to respond. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MR TONY YAU: Thank you, Chairman, counsel. As the commissioner mentions, we directly derived the accident data from a computer system which is input by the police, and we have accessibility to the system, and we retrieve the accident data in doing our monitoring and analysis work, including the trends, number of accidents, severity, collision type, vehicle types, and mainly the contributory factors. The contributory factors can be driving factor, casualty factor, vehicle factor and environmental 	3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 that consist of, who does the work, what conclusions do you draw from that? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to elaborate. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. Because of the requirement in the law about the service to be delivered by the franchised bus operators, those approval by C for T include a timetable, routing, stops, and also some patronage figures. What we do is we either do terminal surveys, so we choose in a particular route, we station people in the terminus to time the departures, whether the bus companies have adhered to the schedules, and then on the same occasion record the number of passengers boarding. In another end of the terminus, we will have the arrival time, so we know the journey time, we know if there are any delays in the trips, and so on. These are terminal surveys or stop surveys. Another type is on-board surveys. We have surveyors on the bus. At each bus stop, they will record how many

	Page 105		Page 107
1	the operators adhere to the schedules, and especially if	1	The bus companies have provided information in this
2	there are complaints saying that there are missing	2	regard in their annual programme to meet their voluntary
3	trips, then we will examine these reports and take up	3	performance pledges. We take note of the information
4	with bus companies.	4	supplied in that programme and we review their work on
5	Another angle is the planning angle, because there	5	an annual basis.
6	are often requests for re-routing or to combine some	6	But I would like to emphasise that the Transport
7	routes, and so on, so for planning purpose we also need	7	Department does not, as in the previous case, perform
8	this data.	8	our independent checks on that, because I must admit
9	Actually, we got these data from the bus companies,	9	that the training is not a requirement that flows from
10	but we verify them and also do sometimes we will need	10	the franchise or that flows from the ordinance. It was
11	updated figures, especially for planning purpose. So	11	actually formulated by the bus company on a voluntary
12	because with these records and also our on-site survey	12	basis as part of our discussions with them to improve
13	we perform this operational performance monitoring and	13	and enhance bus safety, but there is no such legal
14	also planning purpose.	14	requirement nor requirement in the franchise.
15	Thank you.	15	So, up to the present moment, the Transport
16	MR DUNCAN: Thank you.	16	Department does not do any spot-checks or independent
17	I understand a lot of that work. A lot of it	17	checking on the training provided by bus companies.
18	of course is not related to safety requirements. Is	18	MR DUNCAN: Do I take it also that there is no direction or
19	there any work done by the Transport Department	19	requirement, as stipulated in the ordinance, with regard
20	independently of the records provided by the bus	20	to training?
21	companies aimed at independently checking safety	21	MS MABLE CHAN: No.
22	provisions undertaken by the bus companies? For	22	MR DUNCAN: It's all done on a voluntary basis?
23	example, the training of bus captains. Are you totally	23	MS MABLE CHAN: No direction or requirement.
24	dependent on what the bus companies to inform you, or do	24	MR DUNCAN: I'm going to go back to the records, this table,
25	you undertake independent assessments of safety	25	in a moment, but are you able to inform the committee as
	Page 106		Page 108
1	Page 106 requirements?	1	-
1 2		1 2	Page 108 to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied
	requirements?		to any other independent steps that the Transport
2	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The	2	to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied
2 3	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them,	2 3	to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied to you by the bus companies, with regard to matters of
2 3 4	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related	2 3 4	to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied to you by the bus companies, with regard to matters of safety?
2 3 4 5	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related defects per bus examination. Senior counsel has asked	2 3 4 5	to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied to you by the bus companies, with regard to matters of safety? MR YK CHAN: I would like to supplement. The commissioner
2 3 4 5 6	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related defects per bus examination. Senior counsel has asked a minute ago about our 14 spot-checks. Perhaps on that	2 3 4 5 6	to any other independent steps that the TransportDepartment might take, outside of the records suppliedto you by the bus companies, with regard to matters ofsafety?MR YK CHAN: I would like to supplement. The commissionerhas mentioned about the spot-checks on vehicles. That's
2 3 4 5 6 7	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related defects per bus examination. Senior counsel has asked a minute ago about our 14 spot-checks. Perhaps on that I can ask the assistant commissioner to elaborate	2 3 4 5 6 7	to any other independent steps that the TransportDepartment might take, outside of the records suppliedto you by the bus companies, with regard to matters ofsafety?MR YK CHAN: I would like to supplement. The commissionerhas mentioned about the spot-checks on vehicles. That'sone thing. Another thing is, for all the buses run by
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related defects per bus examination. Senior counsel has asked a minute ago about our 14 spot-checks. Perhaps on that I can ask the assistant commissioner to elaborate a little bit.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied to you by the bus companies, with regard to matters of safety? MR YK CHAN: I would like to supplement. The commissioner has mentioned about the spot-checks on vehicles. That's one thing. Another thing is, for all the buses run by bus companies nowadays, they have to do a complete check
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related defects per bus examination. Senior counsel has asked a minute ago about our 14 spot-checks. Perhaps on that I can ask the assistant commissioner to elaborate a little bit. MR DUNCAN: I don't think you need to do that. I think we	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied to you by the bus companies, with regard to matters of safety?MR YK CHAN: I would like to supplement. The commissioner has mentioned about the spot-checks on vehicles. That's one thing. Another thing is, for all the buses run by bus companies nowadays, they have to do a complete check or repair once a year, and after that the Transport
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related defects per bus examination. Senior counsel has asked a minute ago about our 14 spot-checks. Perhaps on that I can ask the assistant commissioner to elaborate a little bit. MR DUNCAN: I don't think you need to do that. I think we understand that one.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied to you by the bus companies, with regard to matters of safety? MR YK CHAN: I would like to supplement. The commissioner has mentioned about the spot-checks on vehicles. That's one thing. Another thing is, for all the buses run by bus companies nowadays, they have to do a complete check or repair once a year, and after that the Transport Department needs to check every one of them. So this is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related defects per bus examination. Senior counsel has asked a minute ago about our 14 spot-checks. Perhaps on that I can ask the assistant commissioner to elaborate a little bit. MR DUNCAN: I don't think you need to do that. I think we understand that one. MS MABLE CHAN: The other is on the number of buses involve	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 d11	 to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied to you by the bus companies, with regard to matters of safety? MR YK CHAN: I would like to supplement. The commissioner has mentioned about the spot-checks on vehicles. That's one thing. Another thing is, for all the buses run by bus companies nowadays, they have to do a complete check or repair once a year, and after that the Transport Department needs to check every one of them. So this is really an independent complete check to the standard, as spot-checks, really. So this is an aspect that the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related defects per bus examination. Senior counsel has asked a minute ago about our 14 spot-checks. Perhaps on that I can ask the assistant commissioner to elaborate a little bit. MR DUNCAN: I don't think you need to do that. I think we understand that one. MS MABLE CHAN: The other is on the number of buses involve in accidents per million vehicle-kilometres. This is one of the indicators that we monitor. In this regard, we will check the information supplied by the bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 d11 12	 to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied to you by the bus companies, with regard to matters of safety? MR YK CHAN: I would like to supplement. The commissioner has mentioned about the spot-checks on vehicles. That's one thing. Another thing is, for all the buses run by bus companies nowadays, they have to do a complete check or repair once a year, and after that the Transport Department needs to check every one of them. So this is really an independent complete check to the standard, as spot-checks, really. So this is an aspect that the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related defects per bus examination. Senior counsel has asked a minute ago about our 14 spot-checks. Perhaps on that I can ask the assistant commissioner to elaborate a little bit. MR DUNCAN: I don't think you need to do that. I think we understand that one. MS MABLE CHAN: The other is on the number of buses involve in accidents per million vehicle-kilometres. This is one of the indicators that we monitor. In this regard,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 411 12 13	 to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied to you by the bus companies, with regard to matters of safety? MR YK CHAN: I would like to supplement. The commissioner has mentioned about the spot-checks on vehicles. That's one thing. Another thing is, for all the buses run by bus companies nowadays, they have to do a complete check or repair once a year, and after that the Transport Department needs to check every one of them. So this is really an independent complete check to the standard, as spot-checks, really. So this is an aspect that the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related defects per bus examination. Senior counsel has asked a minute ago about our 14 spot-checks. Perhaps on that I can ask the assistant commissioner to elaborate a little bit. MR DUNCAN: I don't think you need to do that. I think we understand that one. MS MABLE CHAN: The other is on the number of buses involve in accidents per million vehicle-kilometres. This is one of the indicators that we monitor. In this regard, we will check the information supplied by the bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 311 12 13 14	to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied to you by the bus companies, with regard to matters of safety? MR YK CHAN: I would like to supplement. The commissioner has mentioned about the spot-checks on vehicles. That's one thing. Another thing is, for all the buses run by bus companies nowadays, they have to do a complete check or repair once a year, and after that the Transport Department needs to check every one of them. So this is really an independent complete check to the standard, as spot-checks, really. So this is an aspect that the Transport Department do have independent information obtained by carrying out our own works by our
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related defects per bus examination. Senior counsel has asked a minute ago about our 14 spot-checks. Perhaps on that I can ask the assistant commissioner to elaborate a little bit. MR DUNCAN: I don't think you need to do that. I think we understand that one. MS MABLE CHAN: The other is on the number of buses involve in accidents per million vehicle-kilometres. This is one of the indicators that we monitor. In this regard, we will check the information supplied by the bus companies on the number of buses involved in accidents	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 111 12 13 14 15	to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied to you by the bus companies, with regard to matters of safety? MR YK CHAN: I would like to supplement. The commissioner has mentioned about the spot-checks on vehicles. That's one thing. Another thing is, for all the buses run by bus companies nowadays, they have to do a complete check or repair once a year, and after that the Transport Department needs to check every one of them. So this is really an independent complete check to the standard, as spot-checks, really. So this is an aspect that the Transport Department do have independent information obtained by carrying out our own works by our inspectors, our vehicle examiners, at the depots. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. Let us go then back to this document, appendix L,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related defects per bus examination. Senior counsel has asked a minute ago about our 14 spot-checks. Perhaps on that I can ask the assistant commissioner to elaborate a little bit. MR DUNCAN: I don't think you need to do that. I think we understand that one. MS MABLE CHAN: The other is on the number of buses involve in accidents per million vehicle-kilometres. This is one of the indicators that we monitor. In this regard, we will check the information supplied by the bus companies on the number of buses involved in accidents per million vehicle-kilometre. Then we will compare the performance year-on-year. In meeting that indicator, training is also	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 111 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied to you by the bus companies, with regard to matters of safety? MR YK CHAN: I would like to supplement. The commissioner has mentioned about the spot-checks on vehicles. That's one thing. Another thing is, for all the buses run by bus companies nowadays, they have to do a complete check or repair once a year, and after that the Transport Department needs to check every one of them. So this is really an independent complete check to the standard, as spot-checks, really. So this is an aspect that the Transport Department do have independent information obtained by carrying out our own works by our inspectors, our vehicle examiners, at the depots. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. Let us go then back to this document, appendix L, "Records and information submitted by franchised bus
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related defects per bus examination. Senior counsel has asked a minute ago about our 14 spot-checks. Perhaps on that I can ask the assistant commissioner to elaborate a little bit. MR DUNCAN: I don't think you need to do that. I think we understand that one. MS MABLE CHAN: The other is on the number of buses involve in accidents per million vehicle-kilometres. This is one of the indicators that we monitor. In this regard, we will check the information supplied by the bus companies on the number of buses involved in accidents per million vehicle-kilometre. Then we will compare the performance year-on-year. In meeting that indicator, training is also an important aspect that the bus company has mentioned	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 111 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied to you by the bus companies, with regard to matters of safety? MR YK CHAN: I would like to supplement. The commissioner has mentioned about the spot-checks on vehicles. That's one thing. Another thing is, for all the buses run by bus companies nowadays, they have to do a complete check or repair once a year, and after that the Transport Department needs to check every one of them. So this is really an independent complete check to the standard, as spot-checks, really. So this is an aspect that the Transport Department do have independent information obtained by carrying out our own works by our inspectors, our vehicle examiners, at the depots. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. Let us go then back to this document, appendix L, "Records and information submitted by franchised bus operators". We can see the records and information
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related defects per bus examination. Senior counsel has asked a minute ago about our 14 spot-checks. Perhaps on that I can ask the assistant commissioner to elaborate a little bit. MR DUNCAN: I don't think you need to do that. I think we understand that one. MS MABLE CHAN: The other is on the number of buses involve in accidents per million vehicle-kilometres. This is one of the indicators that we monitor. In this regard, we will check the information supplied by the bus companies on the number of buses involved in accidents per million vehicle-kilometre. Then we will compare the performance year-on-year. In meeting that indicator, training is also an important aspect that the bus company has mentioned as an important aspect to ensure that the driver has	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 311 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied to you by the bus companies, with regard to matters of safety? MR YK CHAN: I would like to supplement. The commissioner has mentioned about the spot-checks on vehicles. That's one thing. Another thing is, for all the buses run by bus companies nowadays, they have to do a complete check or repair once a year, and after that the Transport Department needs to check every one of them. So this is really an independent complete check to the standard, as spot-checks, really. So this is an aspect that the Transport Department do have independent information obtained by carrying out our own works by our inspectors, our vehicle examiners, at the depots. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. Let us go then back to this document, appendix L, "Records and information submitted by franchised bus operators". We can see the records and information which are supplied, the reference to the ordinance or
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related defects per bus examination. Senior counsel has asked a minute ago about our 14 spot-checks. Perhaps on that I can ask the assistant commissioner to elaborate a little bit. MR DUNCAN: I don't think you need to do that. I think we understand that one. MS MABLE CHAN: The other is on the number of buses involve in accidents per million vehicle-kilometres. This is one of the indicators that we monitor. In this regard, we will check the information supplied by the bus companies on the number of buses involved in accidents per million vehicle-kilometre. Then we will compare the performance year-on-year. In meeting that indicator, training is also an important aspect to ensure that the driver has received sufficient training. In this regard, the bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 111 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied to you by the bus companies, with regard to matters of safety? MR YK CHAN: I would like to supplement. The commissioner has mentioned about the spot-checks on vehicles. That's one thing. Another thing is, for all the buses run by bus companies nowadays, they have to do a complete check or repair once a year, and after that the Transport Department needs to check every one of them. So this is really an independent complete check to the standard, as spot-checks, really. So this is an aspect that the Transport Department do have independent information obtained by carrying out our own works by our inspectors, our vehicle examiners, at the depots. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. Let us go then back to this document, appendix L, "Records and information submitted by franchised bus operators". We can see the records and information which are supplied, the reference to the ordinance or the franchise, the relevant clause, the time frame for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related defects per bus examination. Senior counsel has asked a minute ago about our 14 spot-checks. Perhaps on that I can ask the assistant commissioner to elaborate a little bit. MR DUNCAN: I don't think you need to do that. I think we understand that one. MS MABLE CHAN: The other is on the number of buses involve in accidents per million vehicle-kilometres. This is one of the indicators that we monitor. In this regard, we will check the information supplied by the bus companies on the number of buses involved in accidents per million vehicle-kilometre. Then we will compare the performance year-on-year. In meeting that indicator, training is also an important aspect that the bus company has mentioned as an important aspect to ensure that the driver has received sufficient training. In this regard, the bus company has voluntarily made two performance pledges.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 d11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied to you by the bus companies, with regard to matters of safety? MR YK CHAN: I would like to supplement. The commissioner has mentioned about the spot-checks on vehicles. That's one thing. Another thing is, for all the buses run by bus companies nowadays, they have to do a complete check or repair once a year, and after that the Transport Department needs to check every one of them. So this is really an independent complete check to the standard, as spot-checks, really. So this is an aspect that the Transport Department do have independent information obtained by carrying out our own works by our inspectors, our vehicle examiners, at the depots. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. Let us go then back to this document, appendix L, "Records and information submitted by franchised bus operators". We can see the records and information which are supplied, the reference to the ordinance or the franchise, the relevant clause, the time frame for submission, and then the follow-up actions.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related defects per bus examination. Senior counsel has asked a minute ago about our 14 spot-checks. Perhaps on that I can ask the assistant commissioner to elaborate a little bit. MR DUNCAN: I don't think you need to do that. I think we understand that one. MS MABLE CHAN: The other is on the number of buses involve in accidents per million vehicle-kilometres. This is one of the indicators that we monitor. In this regard, we will check the information supplied by the bus companies on the number of buses involved in accidents per million vehicle-kilometre. Then we will compare the performance year-on-year. In meeting that indicator, training is also an important aspect to ensure that the driver has received sufficient training. In this regard, the bus company has voluntarily made two performance pledges. One is provide training for all new recruits, and the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 311 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied to you by the bus companies, with regard to matters of safety? MR YK CHAN: I would like to supplement. The commissioner has mentioned about the spot-checks on vehicles. That's one thing. Another thing is, for all the buses run by bus companies nowadays, they have to do a complete check or repair once a year, and after that the Transport Department needs to check every one of them. So this is really an independent complete check to the standard, as spot-checks, really. So this is an aspect that the Transport Department do have independent information obtained by carrying out our own works by our inspectors, our vehicle examiners, at the depots. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. Let us go then back to this document, appendix L, "Records and information submitted by franchised bus operators". We can see the records and information which are supplied, the reference to the ordinance or the franchise, the relevant clause, the time frame for submission, and then the follow-up actions.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	requirements? MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to answer on that. The safety-related aspects, I have mentioned two of them, two of the nine key indicators, including safety-related defects per bus examination. Senior counsel has asked a minute ago about our 14 spot-checks. Perhaps on that I can ask the assistant commissioner to elaborate a little bit. MR DUNCAN: I don't think you need to do that. I think we understand that one. MS MABLE CHAN: The other is on the number of buses involve in accidents per million vehicle-kilometres. This is one of the indicators that we monitor. In this regard, we will check the information supplied by the bus companies on the number of buses involved in accidents per million vehicle-kilometre. Then we will compare the performance year-on-year. In meeting that indicator, training is also an important aspect that the bus company has mentioned as an important aspect to ensure that the driver has received sufficient training. In this regard, the bus company has voluntarily made two performance pledges.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 d11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 to any other independent steps that the Transport Department might take, outside of the records supplied to you by the bus companies, with regard to matters of safety? MR YK CHAN: I would like to supplement. The commissioner has mentioned about the spot-checks on vehicles. That's one thing. Another thing is, for all the buses run by bus companies nowadays, they have to do a complete check or repair once a year, and after that the Transport Department needs to check every one of them. So this is really an independent complete check to the standard, as spot-checks, really. So this is an aspect that the Transport Department do have independent information obtained by carrying out our own works by our inspectors, our vehicle examiners, at the depots. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. Let us go then back to this document, appendix L, "Records and information submitted by franchised bus operators". We can see the records and information which are supplied, the reference to the ordinance or the franchise, the relevant clause, the time frame for submission, and then the follow-up actions.

27 (Pages 105 to 108)

	Page 109		Page 111
1	been checked or investigated in some way.	1	intensive. We do 12,000 bus drivers altogether, the bus
2	The first one I've come across appears at page 296.	2	companies.
3	If you look at the second-last box on that page, there	3	So the surveys are done like that. Thank you.
4	is in the second paragraph reference to:	4	MR DUNCAN: Sorry, you do 12,000?
5	"Survey conducted by independent consultant"	5	MS MACELLA LEE: Yes.
6	Do you see that reference?	6	MR DUNCAN: What does that mean?
7	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.	7	MS MACELLA LEE: I mean we select samples and we take the
8	MR DUNCAN: Thank you. In fact the same reference is made	8	six companies as a whole, we do 12,000 samples of
9	in the next box, at the bottom of page 196, and another	9	these
10	one at the top of page 297.	10	MR DUNCAN: You speak to 12,000 drivers?
11	I believe that although there's three references,	11	MS MACELLA LEE: Sorry, 1,200.
12	they all refer to one survey; is that correct?	12	MR DUNCAN: Per year?
13	MS MABLE CHAN: Correct.	13	MS MACELLA LEE: Yes.
14	MR DUNCAN: Can you tell us a bit more about that, a survey	14	MR DUNCAN: When did this system commence? When did you
15	conducted by an independent consultant? Who is the	15	first engage surveyors for this?
16	independent consultant and what does the survey	16	MS MACELLA LEE: At least when the current guideline is
17	indicate?	17	implemented in 2010, and for those before 2010, I cannot
18	MS MABLE CHAN: Again, Ms Lee, please.	18	give a definite answer here.
19	MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. These surveys are to		MR DUNCAN: If I refer the commissioner now to page 297,
20	check the compliance of the franchised bus companies,	20	there is another box in the middle of the page:
21	whether they follow the guidelines in arranging the	21	"Survey conducted by independent consultant"
22	duties for the captains.	22	That is the same survey that's referred to, is it,
23	As you are aware, the original guideline, not the	23	earlier on?
24	one just revised, there are four parts of the guideline.	24	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, I can confirm it's the same.
25	Basically, there are two types. One is the driving	25	MR DUNCAN: Thank you. The other one that we have located
	Page 110		Page 112
1	the rest breaks, rest breaks and driving hours. This	1	is on page 299. This refers to the report on the
2	type of survey, we need to follow actually, the	2	passenger liaison group, and it refers to sending of
3	surveyor followed we select the drivers randomly and	3	representatives to attend PLG meetings. Could you give
4	then the surveyor follows the driver the whole day. So	4	us a bit more detail about that, please?
5	we can check whether really rest break is given to him	5	MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps on this I can ask my assistant
6	or whether, say, sometimes the rest break and the	6	commissioner overseeing bus to explain the details.
7	driving hours, whether the driving hours within that	7	MR DUNCAN: Thank you.
8	duty is within the maximum.	8	MS RACHEL KWAN: Mr Chairman, each of the bus franchisees
9	So this kind, we follow the surveys. But for breaks	9	arrange their passenger liaison group meeting once in
10	between two consecutive duties, for example, we check	10	every two months, and once they have determined the
11	the sign in and sign out record of the drivers.	11	location of the PLG meeting, we will be informed and we
12	3		
13	So there are basically two teams of surveyors. So	12	will send our representatives to attend the meeting as
113	So there are basically two teams of surveyors. So where do we find these surveyors? We do it by an open	12 13	will send our representatives to attend the meeting as well, and to monitor that the franchised bus operator
	where do we find these surveyors? We do it by an open		
14	where do we find these surveyors? We do it by an open tender, for qualified consultants to do it. We have	13	well, and to monitor that the franchised bus operator
	where do we find these surveyors? We do it by an open tender, for qualified consultants to do it. We have a study brief, we select the most appropriate	13 14	well, and to monitor that the franchised bus operator will do their own PLG meeting properly and to listen to
14 15	where do we find these surveyors? We do it by an open tender, for qualified consultants to do it. We have	13 14 15	well, and to monitor that the franchised bus operator will do their own PLG meeting properly and to listen to the views collected from the meeting.
14 15 16	where do we find these surveyors? We do it by an open tender, for qualified consultants to do it. We have a study brief, we select the most appropriate consultants, and then we follow up with the consultant to do this.	13 14 15 16	well, and to monitor that the franchised bus operator will do their own PLG meeting properly and to listen to the views collected from the meeting. We will take records and after the meeting the
14 15 16 17 18	where do we find these surveyors? We do it by an open tender, for qualified consultants to do it. We have a study brief, we select the most appropriate consultants, and then we follow up with the consultant to do this. So, with these samples and we can see the	13 14 15 16 17	well, and to monitor that the franchised bus operatorwill do their own PLG meeting properly and to listen tothe views collected from the meeting.We will take records and after the meeting thefranchised bus operator will also send us the record for
14 15 16 17 18 19	 where do we find these surveyors? We do it by an open tender, for qualified consultants to do it. We have a study brief, we select the most appropriate consultants, and then we follow up with the consultant to do this. So, with these samples and we can see the compliance, and in fact, as we have included in the 	13 14 15 16 17 18	well, and to monitor that the franchised bus operatorwill do their own PLG meeting properly and to listen tothe views collected from the meeting.We will take records and after the meeting thefranchised bus operator will also send us the record forour forward bus planning purpose.
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	where do we find these surveyors? We do it by an open tender, for qualified consultants to do it. We have a study brief, we select the most appropriate consultants, and then we follow up with the consultant to do this.So, with these samples and we can see the compliance, and in fact, as we have included in the bundle, over the years the compliance rate is quite	13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 well, and to monitor that the franchised bus operator will do their own PLG meeting properly and to listen to the views collected from the meeting. We will take records and after the meeting the franchised bus operator will also send us the record for our forward bus planning purpose. MR DUNCAN: Who selects
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	where do we find these surveyors? We do it by an open tender, for qualified consultants to do it. We have a study brief, we select the most appropriate consultants, and then we follow up with the consultant to do this.So, with these samples and we can see the compliance, and in fact, as we have included in the bundle, over the years the compliance rate is quite high, and for those items or guidelines that we found	 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 	 well, and to monitor that the franchised bus operator will do their own PLG meeting properly and to listen to the views collected from the meeting. We will take records and after the meeting the franchised bus operator will also send us the record for our forward bus planning purpose. MR DUNCAN: Who selects CHAIRMAN: Before you proceed, Mr Duncan so are you saying there are two sets of records, one taken by your
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 where do we find these surveyors? We do it by an open tender, for qualified consultants to do it. We have a study brief, we select the most appropriate consultants, and then we follow up with the consultant to do this. So, with these samples and we can see the compliance, and in fact, as we have included in the bundle, over the years the compliance rate is quite high, and for those items or guidelines that we found a small percentage of non-compliance, we have asked the 	 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 	 well, and to monitor that the franchised bus operator will do their own PLG meeting properly and to listen to the views collected from the meeting. We will take records and after the meeting the franchised bus operator will also send us the record for our forward bus planning purpose. MR DUNCAN: Who selects CHAIRMAN: Before you proceed, Mr Duncan so are you
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	where do we find these surveyors? We do it by an open tender, for qualified consultants to do it. We have a study brief, we select the most appropriate consultants, and then we follow up with the consultant to do this.So, with these samples and we can see the compliance, and in fact, as we have included in the bundle, over the years the compliance rate is quite high, and for those items or guidelines that we found	 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 	 well, and to monitor that the franchised bus operator will do their own PLG meeting properly and to listen to the views collected from the meeting. We will take records and after the meeting the franchised bus operator will also send us the record for our forward bus planning purpose. MR DUNCAN: Who selects CHAIRMAN: Before you proceed, Mr Duncan so are you saying there are two sets of records, one taken by your representative and another taken by the bus company?

28 (Pages 109 to 112)

	Page 113		Page 115
1	whenever we collect, we listen to the passengers' views,	1	Working Hours, Rest Times, and Meal Breaks for the bus
2	we will jot our own notes, and we will not put it	2	captains, and one of your colleagues mentioned the
3	formally into a record but we will report to our senior	3	guidelines in 2010, and we know that they were revised
4	when they come back to the office.	4	very recently and the guidelines issued in February of
5	But actually, all the information collected will be	5	this year.
6	recorded by the franchisee, and they will send us their	6	I would like to refer you, please, to your
7	report afterwards to countercheck our own handwritten	7	supplemental submission, the one that came in, I think,
8	record.	8	on 4 May. You will find this at TD-1 at page 157. In
9	CHAIRMAN: So are there two sets of records?	9	answer to a query from the committee, at paragraph (d)
10	MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes.	10	you mentioned that the department received a suggestion
11	CHAIRMAN: Have we been supplied with these records?	11	from a bus captains' union suggesting a revision of the
12	MS RACHEL KWAN: Not yet.	12	guideline. It goes on to say that the department
13	MR DUNCAN: Could they be made available as well?	13	discussed the suggestion with the bus operators and
14	MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes.	14	another bus captains' union and both expressed objection
15	MR DUNCAN: Thank you. Samples.	15	to the suggestions. After further discussion with the
16	How many persons typically attend these PLG groups,	16	proponent, it was concluded that the guidelines would
17	meetings?	17	not be changed.
18	MS RACHEL KWAN: Mr Chairman, it all depends on the location	18	Is it not the case that even before 2015, there had
19	of the PLG meeting. If it is held at a popular	19	been requests and suggestions to the department that the
20	location, more than 20 passengers will attend.	20	guidelines be changed; do you recall that?
21	MR DUNCAN: Who determines the make-up of the passenger	21	MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can start the guidelines'
22	liaison group?	22	development process is quite a long one.
23	MS RACHEL KWAN: Pardon me?	23	MR DUNCAN: Yes.
24	MR DUNCAN: Who determines, who makes up, the passenger	24	MS MABLE CHAN: It dated back to 1993, when we sort of
25	liaison group? Are they selected by the Transport	25	developed the guidelines for voluntary following up by
1	Page 114		Page 116
1	Page 114 Department? Are they selected by the bus operator?	1	
1 2		1 2	Page 116 the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus
	Department? Are they selected by the bus operator?		the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that
2	Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus	2	the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus
2 3	Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator.	2 3	the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow.
2 3 4	Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away.	2 3 4	the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow. Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were
2 3 4 5	Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away. I think I've finished the questions on that particular	2 3 4 5	the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow. Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were revised six times.
2 3 4 5 6	Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away. I think I've finished the questions on that particular topic.	2 3 4 5 6	the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow.Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were revised six times.I would like to highlight that throughout the years
2 3 4 5 6 7	Department? Are they selected by the bus operator?MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator.MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away. I think I've finished the questions on that particular topic.CHAIRMAN: Before we move on from that, at these passenger	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow.Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were revised six times.I would like to highlight that throughout the years and as the process, there have been ongoing suggestions
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Department? Are they selected by the bus operator?MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator.MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away. I think I've finished the questions on that particular topic.CHAIRMAN: Before we move on from that, at these passenger liaison group meetings, are issues of bus safety raised?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow.Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were revised six times.I would like to highlight that throughout the years and as the process, there have been ongoing suggestions and views from the staff union side, to further improve
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away. I think I've finished the questions on that particular topic. CHAIRMAN: Before we move on from that, at these passenger liaison group meetings, are issues of bus safety raised? MS RACHEL KWAN: Depends on the passengers' opinion. There 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow.Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were revised six times.I would like to highlight that throughout the years and as the process, there have been ongoing suggestions and views from the staff union side, to further improve the working conditions and shorten the working hours of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	 Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away. I think I've finished the questions on that particular topic. CHAIRMAN: Before we move on from that, at these passenger liaison group meetings, are issues of bus safety raised? MS RACHEL KWAN: Depends on the passengers' opinion. There is no definite topic for the passengers, for them in 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow.Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were revised six times.I would like to highlight that throughout the years and as the process, there have been ongoing suggestions and views from the staff union side, to further improve the working conditions and shorten the working hours of the bus captains; and, on the other hand, we are also
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away. I think I've finished the questions on that particular topic. CHAIRMAN: Before we move on from that, at these passenger liaison group meetings, are issues of bus safety raised? MS RACHEL KWAN: Depends on the passengers' opinion. There is no definite topic for the passengers, for them in fact, they can raise whatever comments they would like 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow. Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were revised six times. I would like to highlight that throughout the years and as the process, there have been ongoing suggestions and views from the staff union side, to further improve the working conditions and shorten the working hours of the bus captains; and, on the other hand, we are also mindful of ongoing and increasing public expectations to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away. I think I've finished the questions on that particular topic. CHAIRMAN: Before we move on from that, at these passenger liaison group meetings, are issues of bus safety raised? MS RACHEL KWAN: Depends on the passengers' opinion. There is no definite topic for the passengers, for them in fact, they can raise whatever comments they would like to put forward. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow. Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were revised six times. I would like to highlight that throughout the years and as the process, there have been ongoing suggestions and views from the staff union side, to further improve the working conditions and shorten the working hours of the bus captains; and, on the other hand, we are also mindful of ongoing and increasing public expectations to enhance the service level of franchised bus service.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away. I think I've finished the questions on that particular topic. CHAIRMAN: Before we move on from that, at these passenger liaison group meetings, are issues of bus safety raised? MS RACHEL KWAN: Depends on the passengers' opinion. There is no definite topic for the passengers, for them in fact, they can raise whatever comments they would like to put forward. CHAIRMAN: I appreciate that. Perhaps the question is 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow. Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were revised six times. I would like to highlight that throughout the years and as the process, there have been ongoing suggestions and views from the staff union side, to further improve the working conditions and shorten the working hours of the bus captains; and, on the other hand, we are also mindful of ongoing and increasing public expectations to enhance the service level of franchised bus service. So senior counsel's referral of our written
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away. I think I've finished the questions on that particular topic. CHAIRMAN: Before we move on from that, at these passenger liaison group meetings, are issues of bus safety raised? MS RACHEL KWAN: Depends on the passengers' opinion. There is no definite topic for the passengers, for them in fact, they can raise whatever comments they would like to put forward. CHAIRMAN: I appreciate that. Perhaps the question is better put this way. Do they ever raise questions of 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow. Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were revised six times. I would like to highlight that throughout the years and as the process, there have been ongoing suggestions and views from the staff union side, to further improve the working conditions and shorten the working hours of the bus captains; and, on the other hand, we are also mindful of ongoing and increasing public expectations to enhance the service level of franchised bus service. So senior counsel's referral of our written statement in March 2019 [sic], I would say that is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away. I think I've finished the questions on that particular topic. CHAIRMAN: Before we move on from that, at these passenger liaison group meetings, are issues of bus safety raised? MS RACHEL KWAN: Depends on the passengers' opinion. There is no definite topic for the passengers, for them in fact, they can raise whatever comments they would like to put forward. CHAIRMAN: I appreciate that. Perhaps the question is better put this way. Do they ever raise questions of bus safety? 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow. Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were revised six times. I would like to highlight that throughout the years and as the process, there have been ongoing suggestions and views from the staff union side, to further improve the working conditions and shorten the working hours of the bus captains; and, on the other hand, we are also mindful of ongoing and increasing public expectations to enhance the service level of franchised bus service. So senior counsel's referral of our written statement in March 2019 [sic], I would say that is an example to illustrate that the staff union all along,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away. I think I've finished the questions on that particular topic. CHAIRMAN: Before we move on from that, at these passenger liaison group meetings, are issues of bus safety raised? MS RACHEL KWAN: Depends on the passengers' opinion. There is no definite topic for the passengers, for them in fact, they can raise whatever comments they would like to put forward. CHAIRMAN: I appreciate that. Perhaps the question is better put this way. Do they ever raise questions of bus safety? MS RACHEL KWAN: In my mind, most of the comments received 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow. Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were revised six times. I would like to highlight that throughout the years and as the process, there have been ongoing suggestions and views from the staff union side, to further improve the working conditions and shorten the working hours of the bus captains; and, on the other hand, we are also mindful of ongoing and increasing public expectations to enhance the service level of franchised bus service. So senior counsel's referral of our written statement in March 2019 [sic], I would say that is an example to illustrate that the staff union all along, they have a genuine request for further improvement in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away. I think I've finished the questions on that particular topic. CHAIRMAN: Before we move on from that, at these passenger liaison group meetings, are issues of bus safety raised? MS RACHEL KWAN: Depends on the passengers' opinion. There is no definite topic for the passengers, for them in fact, they can raise whatever comments they would like to put forward. CHAIRMAN: I appreciate that. Perhaps the question is better put this way. Do they ever raise questions of bus safety? MS RACHEL KWAN: In my mind, most of the comments received are service related or fare concession related, not 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow. Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were revised six times. I would like to highlight that throughout the years and as the process, there have been ongoing suggestions and views from the staff union side, to further improve the working conditions and shorten the working hours of the bus captains; and, on the other hand, we are also mindful of ongoing and increasing public expectations to enhance the service level of franchised bus service. So senior counsel's referral of our written statement in March 2019 [sic], I would say that is an example to illustrate that the staff union all along, they have a genuine request for further improvement in the working hours and conditions of the bus captains.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away. I think I've finished the questions on that particular topic. CHAIRMAN: Before we move on from that, at these passenger liaison group meetings, are issues of bus safety raised? MS RACHEL KWAN: Depends on the passengers' opinion. There is no definite topic for the passengers, for them in fact, they can raise whatever comments they would like to put forward. CHAIRMAN: I appreciate that. Perhaps the question is better put this way. Do they ever raise questions of bus safety? MS RACHEL KWAN: In my mind, most of the comments received are service related or fare concession related, not much 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow. Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were revised six times. I would like to highlight that throughout the years and as the process, there have been ongoing suggestions and views from the staff union side, to further improve the working conditions and shorten the working hours of the bus captains; and, on the other hand, we are also mindful of ongoing and increasing public expectations to enhance the service level of franchised bus service. So senior counsel's referral of our written statement in March 2019 [sic], I would say that is an example to illustrate that the staff union all along, they have a genuine request for further improvement in the working hours and conditions of the bus captains.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away. I think I've finished the questions on that particular topic. CHAIRMAN: Before we move on from that, at these passenger liaison group meetings, are issues of bus safety raised? MS RACHEL KWAN: Depends on the passengers' opinion. There is no definite topic for the passengers, for them in fact, they can raise whatever comments they would like to put forward. CHAIRMAN: I appreciate that. Perhaps the question is better put this way. Do they ever raise questions of bus safety? MS RACHEL KWAN: In my mind, most of the comments received are service related or fare concession related, not much CHAIRMAN: So questions of bus safety not raised? MS RACHEL KWAN: Very little. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow. Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were revised six times. I would like to highlight that throughout the years and as the process, there have been ongoing suggestions and views from the staff union side, to further improve the working conditions and shorten the working hours of the bus captains; and, on the other hand, we are also mindful of ongoing and increasing public expectations to enhance the service level of franchised bus service. So senior counsel's referral of our written statement in March 2019 [sic], I would say that is an example to illustrate that the staff union all along, they have a genuine request for further improvement in the working hours and conditions of the bus captains. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. Just in that respect, I would ask you to pick up bundle SEC-1, and go to page 437.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away. I think I've finished the questions on that particular topic. CHAIRMAN: Before we move on from that, at these passenger liaison group meetings, are issues of bus safety raised? MS RACHEL KWAN: Depends on the passengers' opinion. There is no definite topic for the passengers, for them in fact, they can raise whatever comments they would like to put forward. CHAIRMAN: I appreciate that. Perhaps the question is better put this way. Do they ever raise questions of bus safety? MS RACHEL KWAN: In my mind, most of the comments received are service related or fare concession related, not much CHAIRMAN: So questions of bus safety not raised? MS RACHEL KWAN: Very little. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Yes, Mr Duncan. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow. Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were revised six times. I would like to highlight that throughout the years and as the process, there have been ongoing suggestions and views from the staff union side, to further improve the working conditions and shorten the working hours of the bus captains; and, on the other hand, we are also mindful of ongoing and increasing public expectations to enhance the service level of franchised bus service. So senior counsel's referral of our written statement in March 2019 [sic], I would say that is an example to illustrate that the staff union all along, they have a genuine request for further improvement in the working hours and conditions of the bus captains. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. Just in that respect, I would ask you to pick up bundle SEC-1, and go to page 437. These are minutes of a meeting of the Panel on
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away. I think I've finished the questions on that particular topic. CHAIRMAN: Before we move on from that, at these passenger liaison group meetings, are issues of bus safety raised? MS RACHEL KWAN: Depends on the passengers' opinion. There is no definite topic for the passengers, for them in fact, they can raise whatever comments they would like to put forward. CHAIRMAN: I appreciate that. Perhaps the question is better put this way. Do they ever raise questions of bus safety? MS RACHEL KWAN: In my mind, most of the comments received are service related or fare concession related, not much CHAIRMAN: So questions of bus safety not raised? MS RACHEL KWAN: Very little. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Yes, Mr Duncan. MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow. Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were revised six times. I would like to highlight that throughout the years and as the process, there have been ongoing suggestions and views from the staff union side, to further improve the working conditions and shorten the working hours of the bus captains; and, on the other hand, we are also mindful of ongoing and increasing public expectations to enhance the service level of franchised bus service. So senior counsel's referral of our written statement in March 2019 [sic], I would say that is an example to illustrate that the staff union all along, they have a genuine request for further improvement in the working hours and conditions of the bus captains. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. Just in that respect, I would ask you to pick up bundle SEC-1, and go to page 437. These are minutes of a meeting of the Panel on Transport of the Legislative Council on 27 November 2012. Do you see that? Then if you look through, please, to page 441, at
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 Department? Are they selected by the bus operator? MS RACHEL KWAN: Yes. They are determined by the bus operator. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. You can put that document away. I think I've finished the questions on that particular topic. CHAIRMAN: Before we move on from that, at these passenger liaison group meetings, are issues of bus safety raised? MS RACHEL KWAN: Depends on the passengers' opinion. There is no definite topic for the passengers, for them in fact, they can raise whatever comments they would like to put forward. CHAIRMAN: I appreciate that. Perhaps the question is better put this way. Do they ever raise questions of bus safety? MS RACHEL KWAN: In my mind, most of the comments received are service related or fare concession related, not much CHAIRMAN: So questions of bus safety not raised? MS RACHEL KWAN: Very little. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. Yes, Mr Duncan. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 the relevant bus operators. It was not until 1998 that we promulgated the guidelines and required the bus companies to follow. Since the promulgation in 1998, the guidelines were revised six times. I would like to highlight that throughout the years and as the process, there have been ongoing suggestions and views from the staff union side, to further improve the working conditions and shorten the working hours of the bus captains; and, on the other hand, we are also mindful of ongoing and increasing public expectations to enhance the service level of franchised bus service. So senior counsel's referral of our written statement in March 2019 [sic], I would say that is an example to illustrate that the staff union all along, they have a genuine request for further improvement in the working hours and conditions of the bus captains. MR DUNCAN: Thank you. Just in that respect, I would ask you to pick up bundle SEC-1, and go to page 437. These are minutes of a meeting of the Panel on Transport of the Legislative Council on 27 November 2012. Do you see that?

	Page 117		Page 119
1	" a serious traffic accident had taken place in	1	We also require the bus companies to arrange health
2	Chai Wan on 19 November 2012 involving two buses and	2	check for bus captains at the 54 and 60, things like
3	a taxi and this had aroused extensive public concern on	3	that.
4	the health and driving attitudes of professional	4	On the other hand, on the review of the guidelines,
5	drivers, particularly bus captains."	5	I understand that the department has actually, at that
6	So that was the context in which that meeting took	6	time, taken another look at the guidelines on the
7	place.	7	working hours of the bus captains. But, at the end of
8	Then if you go through, please, to 442, there's	8	the day, there is no specific change made to the
9	reference in paragraph 2 to the secretary and the	9	guideline at that moment. But the department did
10	commissioner giving a brief account on paper which had	10	undergo a review of the guidelines to see whether any
11	included reference to details of the health check and	11	parts of it would need to be enhanced at that moment.
12	the working hour arrangements for bus captains of	12	CHAIRMAN: You said there were two follow-up actions that
13	franchised bus companies.	13	followed the incident in November 2012, one was
14	Then at 447, if I could refer you to that,	14	increased health checks. What was the other?
15	paragraph 24, there's reference to the secretary	15	MS MABLE CHAN: The other is the review of the guideline,
16	undertaking that the administration would review the	16	though it does not lead to any specific revision at that
17	guidelines in conjunction with stakeholders, including	17	juncture.
18	franchised bus companies and their staff unions. He	18	Thank you, Chairman.
19	added that the department was liaising with major staff	19	CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.
20	unions of the bus captains to discuss the problems	20	MS MABLE CHAN: I would invite Ms Kwan
21	arising from that accident.	21	MS RACHEL KWAN: Mr Chairman, I would like to supplemen
22	Then there is, at page 454, a summing-up by the	22	The working hours guidelines was last reviewed in 2010.
23	chairman of the meeting, where he thanked the parties	23	At that time, a new guideline was introduced. That is
24	and, amongst other things, indicated that members	24	on the meal break. At that time, when we promulgated
25	considered that the administration should review the	25	the guidelines in 2010, we allowed the bus companies to
	Page 118		Page 120
1	operation of franchised bus services, the captains' rest	1	implement the new guideline E on the meal break in two
2	times, working hours and remuneration, as well as	2	years' time. That means, for full implementation of the
3	measures to improve the existing traffic network.	3	revised guideline in 2010, that will be in 2012 already.
4	Now, it would seem that notwithstanding the contents	4	So I cannot give a definite answer right now why,
5	of those minutes, there was no change to the guidelines	5	after the review in 2013, there is no change to the
6	from 2012 up until the time of the Sham Shui Po accident	6	guideline. May we have some time to check our record?
7	in 2017. Are you able to assist the committee with	7	Maybe it's due to the fact that the new guideline for
8	regard to what determination and for what reasons that	8	full implementation has just been implemented in 2012,
9	determination was made of the administration regarding	9	in the latter part of the year, so maybe this is one of
10	the guidelines as they were at that time?	10	the reasons for perhaps at that time to look at the
11	MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can give a general answer first	11	performance of the franchised bus operator for a longer
12	and then I will invite Ms Rachel Kwan to supplement on	12	period of time.
13	the thinking and review process.	13	MR DUNCAN: Thank you.
14	Following the tragic accident back in 2012, actually	14	Ms Chan, you were present this morning, I think,
15	there are two major follow-up actions. The first one is	15	when I asked representatives from the bureau as to why
16	the enhancement of the health check requirement of the	16	these guidelines with regard to working hours are simply
17	bus captains. It is following from that incident that	17	guidelines, as opposed to regulations, given that the
18	we have required all the bus operators to step up the	18	ordinance expressly stipulates that this topic can be
19	health check requirements. In addition to the annual	19	the subject of regulation.
20	health check for bus captains aged 50 or above, we	20	Are you able to assist the committee as to the
21	actually stipulate additional health check requirement	21	reason why this has not been a regulation or has not
22	for those bus captains who have declared significant	22	even achieved the status of a direction or
100		00	a raquirament?
23	health illness, so that the companies can arrange more	23	a requirement?
23 24 25	health illness, so that the companies can arrange more frequent health examination and also including the cardio checking on the bus captains.	23 24 25	MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can try to. Because I was presen at this morning's session and the context in which this

1	Page 121		Page 123
1	issue was raised was on whether or not it should be	1	arrangements in relation to working hours and rest time
2	better implemented or enforced under the law or as	2	of bus drivers issued by C for T after consultation with
3	a franchise requirement.	3	the grantee.
4	First perhaps I can express my view from	4	CHAIRMAN: Before you go on any further, forgive me for
5	an operational and monitoring point of view. As I see	5	interrupting Mr Duncan, may we see one of these
6	it, the history of the working hours guidelines is long	6	franchise clause 28(1)(a) so we can follow this?
7	and it is an ongoing process. As revealed from the few	7	MR DUNCAN: Certainly. The franchise, Mr Chairman, is at
8	times that the guidelines are revised, the beauty of the	8	THB-2 at page 137.
9	requirements as set out in the guidelines is that it	9	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
10	could be reviewed and revised in a more timely basis as	10	MR DUNCAN: And I believe Ms Chan is referring to page 169
11	compared to if it is stipulated as the ordinance or in	11	CHAIRMAN: She referred first of all to clause 28,
12	the regulation; though I must admit that as and when	12	subsection (1), that's page 158, is it not? And
13	necessary, we should not spare ourselves from the effort	13	schedule 2 is at 168.
14	in reviewing the legislation or taking it through the	14	Yes, Ms Chan, if that helps you with your
15	Legislative Council.	15	explanation.
16	The fact remains that, being guidelines, it can be	16	MS MABLE CHAN: Thank you, Chairman.
17	more flexible and it can be sort of enhanced in the	17	MR DUNCAN: I don't want to get into a legal debate, but
18	light of the prevailing circumstances. Franchised bus	18	that seems to be a requirement to produce records?
19	service is a very labour-intensive service. There are	19	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.
20	also highly prescriptive requirements on the service	20	MR DUNCAN: As opposed to a requirement to keep to the
21	levels of franchised bus. So I think from the	21	guidelines?
22	government perspective, we are trying to strike	22	MS MABLE CHAN: Absolutely. I'm not a legal expert on that
23	a balance in ensuring the delivery of bus service	23	but I'm trying to explain how we would make use of the
24	according to franchise requirement on the one hand and	24	provision.
25	the enhancement of the working environment of bus	25	MR DUNCAN: Yes, in a practical sense.
	Page 122		Page 124
1	1 460 122		rage 124
1	captains on the other.	1	MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the
1 2		1 2	-
	captains on the other.		MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the
2	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours	2	MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that
2 3	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative	2 3	MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data
2 3 4	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we	2 3 4 5	MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the
2 3 4 5	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we also require the franchised bus operators to supply	2 3 4 5	MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the commissioner according to item (l) of schedule 2 to the
2 3 4 5 6	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we also require the franchised bus operators to supply information on their compliance, and we do independent	2 3 4 5 6	MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the commissioner according to item (l) of schedule 2 to the franchise.
2 3 4 5 6 7	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we also require the franchised bus operators to supply information on their compliance, and we do independent checking on their compliance, so as to ensure that the	2 3 4 5 6 7	MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the commissioner according to item (1) of schedule 2 to the franchise. So, in this respect, should we find that the bus
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we also require the franchised bus operators to supply information on their compliance, and we do independent checking on their compliance, so as to ensure that the franchised bus operators will comply with those	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the commissioner according to item (1) of schedule 2 to the franchise. So, in this respect, should we find that the bus operators cannot provide the information pursuant to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we also require the franchised bus operators to supply information on their compliance, and we do independent checking on their compliance, so as to ensure that the franchised bus operators will comply with those guidelines as a product following ongoing and mutual	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the commissioner according to item (1) of schedule 2 to the franchise. So, in this respect, should we find that the bus operators cannot provide the information pursuant to this requirement, and should that lead us to any
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we also require the franchised bus operators to supply information on their compliance, and we do independent checking on their compliance, so as to ensure that the franchised bus operators will comply with those guidelines as a product following ongoing and mutual discussions with the franchised bus operators.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the commissioner according to item (1) of schedule 2 to the franchise. So, in this respect, should we find that the bus operators cannot provide the information pursuant to this requirement, and should that lead us to any suspicion or cast doubt on whether the franchisees are
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we also require the franchised bus operators to supply information on their compliance, and we do independent checking on their compliance, so as to ensure that the franchised bus operators will comply with those guidelines as a product following ongoing and mutual discussions with the franchised bus operators. So we would see it as a contractual requirement in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the commissioner according to item (1) of schedule 2 to the franchise. So, in this respect, should we find that the bus operators cannot provide the information pursuant to this requirement, and should that lead us to any suspicion or cast doubt on whether the franchisees are providing proper and efficient service, we would also
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we also require the franchised bus operators to supply information on their compliance, and we do independent checking on their compliance, so as to ensure that the franchised bus operators will comply with those guidelines as a product following ongoing and mutual discussions with the franchised bus operators. So we would see it as a contractual requirement in that sense, because it is a product of ongoing	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the commissioner according to item (1) of schedule 2 to the franchise. So, in this respect, should we find that the bus operators cannot provide the information pursuant to this requirement, and should that lead us to any suspicion or cast doubt on whether the franchisees are providing proper and efficient service, we would also undertake necessary action, follow-up action, with the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we also require the franchised bus operators to supply information on their compliance, and we do independent checking on their compliance, so as to ensure that the franchised bus operators will comply with those guidelines as a product following ongoing and mutual discussions with the franchised bus operators. So we would see it as a contractual requirement in that sense, because it is a product of ongoing discussions between the government and also the bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the commissioner according to item (1) of schedule 2 to the franchise. So, in this respect, should we find that the bus operators cannot provide the information pursuant to this requirement, and should that lead us to any suspicion or cast doubt on whether the franchisees are providing proper and efficient service, we would also undertake necessary action, follow-up action, with the bus operators.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we also require the franchised bus operators to supply information on their compliance, and we do independent checking on their compliance, so as to ensure that the franchised bus operators will comply with those guidelines as a product following ongoing and mutual discussions with the franchised bus operators. So we would see it as a contractual requirement in that sense, because it is a product of ongoing discussions between the government and also the bus operators.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the commissioner according to item (1) of schedule 2 to the franchise. So, in this respect, should we find that the bus operators cannot provide the information pursuant to this requirement, and should that lead us to any suspicion or cast doubt on whether the franchisees are providing proper and efficient service, we would also undertake necessary action, follow-up action, with the bus operators. MR DUNCAN: So you gain flexibility on the one hand. On the other hand, it would appear that you may lose the force of a regulation providing for an offence, or action
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we also require the franchised bus operators to supply information on their compliance, and we do independent checking on their compliance, so as to ensure that the franchised bus operators will comply with those guidelines as a product following ongoing and mutual discussions with the franchised bus operators. So we would see it as a contractual requirement in that sense, because it is a product of ongoing discussions between the government and also the bus operators. On the other hand, I also note from the franchise	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the commissioner according to item (1) of schedule 2 to the franchise. So, in this respect, should we find that the bus operators cannot provide the information pursuant to this requirement, and should that lead us to any suspicion or cast doubt on whether the franchisees are providing proper and efficient service, we would also undertake necessary action, follow-up action, with the bus operators. MR DUNCAN: So you gain flexibility on the one hand. On the other hand, it would appear that you may lose the force
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we also require the franchised bus operators to supply information on their compliance, and we do independent checking on their compliance, so as to ensure that the franchised bus operators will comply with those guidelines as a product following ongoing and mutual discussions with the franchised bus operators. So we would see it as a contractual requirement in that sense, because it is a product of ongoing discussions between the government and also the bus operators. On the other hand, I also note from the franchise document signed with the franchisees, under clause 28(1)(a), the grantee shall provide the commissioner information relating to records kept by the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the commissioner according to item (1) of schedule 2 to the franchise. So, in this respect, should we find that the bus operators cannot provide the information pursuant to this requirement, and should that lead us to any suspicion or cast doubt on whether the franchisees are providing proper and efficient service, we would also undertake necessary action, follow-up action, with the bus operators. MR DUNCAN: So you gain flexibility on the one hand. On the other hand, it would appear that you may lose the force of a regulation providing for an offence, or action under section 12A, namely the imposition of a financial penalty.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we also require the franchised bus operators to supply information on their compliance, and we do independent checking on their compliance, so as to ensure that the franchised bus operators will comply with those guidelines as a product following ongoing and mutual discussions with the franchised bus operators. So we would see it as a contractual requirement in that sense, because it is a product of ongoing discussions between the government and also the bus operators. On the other hand, I also note from the franchise document signed with the franchisees, under clause 28(1)(a), the grantee shall provide the commissioner information relating to records kept by the grantee in respect of the bus service in accordance with	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the commissioner according to item (1) of schedule 2 to the franchise. So, in this respect, should we find that the bus operators cannot provide the information pursuant to this requirement, and should that lead us to any suspicion or cast doubt on whether the franchisees are providing proper and efficient service, we would also undertake necessary action, follow-up action, with the bus operators. MR DUNCAN: So you gain flexibility on the one hand. On the other hand, it would appear that you may lose the force of a regulation providing for an offence, or action under section 12A, namely the imposition of a financial penalty. MS MABLE CHAN: I would say that it does not constitute
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we also require the franchised bus operators to supply information on their compliance, and we do independent checking on their compliance, so as to ensure that the franchised bus operators will comply with those guidelines as a product following ongoing and mutual discussions with the franchised bus operators. So we would see it as a contractual requirement in that sense, because it is a product of ongoing discussions between the government and also the bus operators. On the other hand, I also note from the franchise document signed with the franchisees, under clause 28(1)(a), the grantee shall provide the commissioner information relating to records kept by the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the commissioner according to item (1) of schedule 2 to the franchise. So, in this respect, should we find that the bus operators cannot provide the information pursuant to this requirement, and should that lead us to any suspicion or cast doubt on whether the franchisees are providing proper and efficient service, we would also undertake necessary action, follow-up action, with the bus operators. MR DUNCAN: So you gain flexibility on the one hand. On the other hand, it would appear that you may lose the force of a regulation providing for an offence, or action under section 12A, namely the imposition of a financial penalty. MS MABLE CHAN: I would say that it does not constitute a statutory requirement as such in case of any failure
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we also require the franchised bus operators to supply information on their compliance, and we do independent checking on their compliance, so as to ensure that the franchised bus operators will comply with those guidelines as a product following ongoing and mutual discussions with the franchised bus operators. So we would see it as a contractual requirement in that sense, because it is a product of ongoing discussions between the government and also the bus operators. On the other hand, I also note from the franchise document signed with the franchisees, under clause 28(1)(a), the grantee shall provide the commissioner information relating to records kept by the grantee in respect of the bus service in accordance with schedule 2 to the franchise. Under that schedule 2, item (I), we have stipulated	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the commissioner according to item (1) of schedule 2 to the franchise. So, in this respect, should we find that the bus operators cannot provide the information pursuant to this requirement, and should that lead us to any suspicion or cast doubt on whether the franchisees are providing proper and efficient service, we would also undertake necessary action, follow-up action, with the bus operators. MR DUNCAN: So you gain flexibility on the one hand. On the other hand, it would appear that you may lose the force of a regulation providing for an offence, or action under section 12A, namely the imposition of a financial penalty. MS MABLE CHAN: I would say that it does not constitute a statutory requirement as such in case of any failure of the bus operator in compliance with the guideline
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we also require the franchised bus operators to supply information on their compliance, and we do independent checking on their compliance, so as to ensure that the franchised bus operators will comply with those guidelines as a product following ongoing and mutual discussions with the franchised bus operators. So we would see it as a contractual requirement in that sense, because it is a product of ongoing discussions between the government and also the bus operators. On the other hand, I also note from the franchise document signed with the franchisees, under clause 28(1)(a), the grantee shall provide the commissioner information relating to records kept by the grantee in respect of the bus service in accordance with schedule 2 to the franchise. Under that schedule 2, item (1), we have stipulated in the franchise that the grantee shall provide records	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the commissioner according to item (1) of schedule 2 to the franchise. So, in this respect, should we find that the bus operators cannot provide the information pursuant to this requirement, and should that lead us to any suspicion or cast doubt on whether the franchisees are providing proper and efficient service, we would also undertake necessary action, follow-up action, with the bus operators. MR DUNCAN: So you gain flexibility on the one hand. On the other hand, it would appear that you may lose the force of a regulation providing for an offence, or action under section 12A, namely the imposition of a financial penalty. MS MABLE CHAN: I would say that it does not constitute a statutory requirement as such in case of any failure of the bus operator in compliance with the guideline that leads to a strict triggering of the relevant
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we also require the franchised bus operators to supply information on their compliance, and we do independent checking on their compliance, so as to ensure that the franchised bus operators will comply with those guidelines as a product following ongoing and mutual discussions with the franchised bus operators. So we would see it as a contractual requirement in that sense, because it is a product of ongoing discussions between the government and also the bus operators. On the other hand, I also note from the franchise document signed with the franchisees, under clause 28(1)(a), the grantee shall provide the commissioner information relating to records kept by the grantee in respect of the bus service in accordance with schedule 2 to the franchise. Under that schedule 2, item (1), we have stipulated in the franchise that the grantee shall provide records and information on, inter alia, the percentage of bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	 MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the commissioner according to item (1) of schedule 2 to the franchise. So, in this respect, should we find that the bus operators cannot provide the information pursuant to this requirement, and should that lead us to any suspicion or cast doubt on whether the franchisees are providing proper and efficient service, we would also undertake necessary action, follow-up action, with the bus operators. MR DUNCAN: So you gain flexibility on the one hand. On the other hand, it would appear that you may lose the force of a regulation providing for an offence, or action under section 12A, namely the imposition of a financial penalty. MS MABLE CHAN: I would say that it does not constitute a statutory requirement as such in case of any failure of the bus operator in compliance with the guideline that leads to a strict triggering of the relevant clause, ie section 22, in regard of the imposition of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	captains on the other. That being the case, while the working hours guidelines are guidelines as such, administrative requirement in our words, in our written submission, we also require the franchised bus operators to supply information on their compliance, and we do independent checking on their compliance, so as to ensure that the franchised bus operators will comply with those guidelines as a product following ongoing and mutual discussions with the franchised bus operators. So we would see it as a contractual requirement in that sense, because it is a product of ongoing discussions between the government and also the bus operators. On the other hand, I also note from the franchise document signed with the franchisees, under clause 28(1)(a), the grantee shall provide the commissioner information relating to records kept by the grantee in respect of the bus service in accordance with schedule 2 to the franchise. Under that schedule 2, item (1), we have stipulated in the franchise that the grantee shall provide records	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 MS MABLE CHAN: In a practical sense, I would see that the commissioner should exercise my authority to ensure that the bus operators do the checking and submit data according to the sample size and specify the commissioner according to item (1) of schedule 2 to the franchise. So, in this respect, should we find that the bus operators cannot provide the information pursuant to this requirement, and should that lead us to any suspicion or cast doubt on whether the franchisees are providing proper and efficient service, we would also undertake necessary action, follow-up action, with the bus operators. MR DUNCAN: So you gain flexibility on the one hand. On the other hand, it would appear that you may lose the force of a regulation providing for an offence, or action under section 12A, namely the imposition of a financial penalty. MS MABLE CHAN: I would say that it does not constitute a statutory requirement as such in case of any failure of the bus operator in compliance with the guideline that leads to a strict triggering of the relevant

	Page 125		Page 127
1	schedule 2 to ensure that the bus franchise operators	1	"Bus safety". That's what you're referring to?
2	are providing the information as required, and we would	2	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.
3	also do independent checking on the data provided, and	3	MR DUNCAN: Thank you. Now, you have not yet provided the
4	then will take that into account in assessing whether	4	committee with the report itself and the programme
5	a bus operator is providing proper and efficient	5	itself, you say for commercial confidential reasons.
6	service.	6	Would there be any problem in your supplying that
7	MR DUNCAN: Could we turn to the ordinance itself, which	7	section which deals just with safety?
8	I think is in the bundle that you may have in front of	8	MS MABLE CHAN: We can certainly take that up and make sure
9	you now. This is at page 104. This is the reference to	9	that we can get the consent from the bus company on that
10	the forward planning programme.	10	part.
11	Do you see section 12A?	11	CHAIRMAN: Before we go ahead, Mr Duncan, let's take this
12	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.	12	step by step so that this can be followed by others who
13	MR DUNCAN: Can I ask you this. To what extent does the	13	are not aware of what you are talking about.
14	department require bus operators to include detailed	14	Could we go to the submission where we have the
15	safety provisions in the forward planning programme?	15	passage that you just have in mind about the inability
16	MS MABLE CHAN: The forward planning programme flows fron	16	to furnish this material.
17	the legal backing in the law. The forward planning	17	I'm looking at the document that was made available
18	programme serves as a planning tool and it covers, by	18	to me on Friday and it wasn't paginated but it's in the
19	and large, the service aspects of the bus operators in	19	appendix at paragraph 22. Item 22, paragraph 34(a):
20	fulfilling the requirement under the franchise.	20	"All FB operators provided the TD a five-year plan.
21	I think we have provided the committee, in our	21	As the five-year plan contains commercially sensitive
22	bundle, a contents page of the forward planning	22	information of individual FB operators", and so on.
23	programme. As one of the chapters in the forward	23	Do you have what I have in mind?
24	planning programme, there is a chapter on bus safety.	24	MR DUNCAN: Yes. That's actually been tabulated now. It's
25	This actually arises from the past experience of the	25	TD-1 at 164.
	Page 126		Page 128
1	analysis of bus accidents involving franchised buses and	1	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
2	our discussions with the franchised bus operators on	2	Because this is what your question is aimed at, is
3	important aspects to ensure bus safety.	3	it not?
4	CHAIRMAN: If you just pause there for a moment, I think	4	MR DUNCAN: It is indeed.
5	an attempt is being made to put up this contents page	5	If I could just remind you, Ms Chan, of the response
6	which does have, as you say, in the index, references to	6	of the department:
7	bus safety, I think it's called. Perhaps we could have	7	"As the five-year plan contains commercially
8	that on the screen.	8	sensitive information of individual FB operators, the FB
9	Is this not something that comes from a letter sent	9	operators agree to disclose the information to the IRC
10	to Citybus by the Transport Department?	10	provided that prior agreement from IRC is obtained for
11	Mr Duncan, where do we find the latest written	11	not disclosing the information to the public."
12	submissions from the Transport Department?	12	All the committee will need is that portion for
13	MR DUNCAN: I think the document Mr Chairman is looking for		present purposes, anyway of the programme which is
14	is TD-4/1038. TD-4/1035, I believe.	14	concerned with safety.
15	CHAIRMAN: What I had in mind was what was sent to the bus	15	If I could ask you again, perhaps overnight, to try
16	operators, saying, "For your forward planning programme,	16	and speak to the bus operators, gain their consent to
17	please address the following matters." Is this the	17	that part of the programme being provided to the
18	document?	18	committee.
19	MR DUNCAN: No. What I'm looking at is the document	19	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. The basis of our response to the
20	referred to by Ms Chan, which is the index document,	20	committee as highlighted on the screen now is we have
21	indicating what was expected to be found in the forward	21	sought the bus operators' view on the disclosure of
22	planning programme document, the converse.	22	their five-year plan and it's not made on the basis of
100	Could we go to TD 4 at mage 1025. This is the	23	just an extract of the relevant chapter. But knowing
23	Could we go to TD-4 at page 1035. This is the		
23 24 25	contents page, is it not, that you were referring to? And if you look at page 1038, there's a heading,	23 24 25	what the senior counsel has just asked me, we will certainly take that up and ask the operator again, to

1 seek their consent and see whether thut particular 1 the FPP, and since then it is included. 2 chapter on bos safey care be provided to the committee. So now, for sobmission of this FPP very year, the 3 CHARMAN: That's mater we will take up directly with the So now, for sobmission of this FPP very year, the 4 bus companies. So now, for sobmission of this FPP very year, the 5 MR DUNCAN: I think I can still ask this, though, if I may. So improvement measures. This is the background. 6 Could you look at TD-S, page 1599. Go To course, there are others that we added over the 7 This is the index for the free year forward planning greas. For example, because of the public aspiration 8 for sing more environmental initiative. As we have a a chapter about environmental initiative. So we have 10 If you turn the page to 1600, we have the contents 12 way that we add. And the commissioner has just 11 mage there. So no question is this, and I think you can answer 13 methods of the particular company. 14 12 thest, for the particular company. 15 So now question is about on the department require the 13 fut bus for and particular company formantialy		C		C
3 CHARMAN: That's matter we will take up directly with the 3 3 use companies will include an analysis of data. of their own accident statistics, and then the us the proposed in processes in processes and the net us the background. 4 by so companies. 4 own accident statistics, and then the us the background. 6 Could you look at TD-5, page 1599. 6 Or course, there are others that we added ore the public aspiration 8 programme for the New Lantao Bus company, one of the 1 9 for using more environmental initiative thesis one have and added ore the public aspiration 9 five franchises. 9 a charper about environmental initiative thesis one have and added ore the companies this is outile - 1 mean 10 If you tum the page to 1600, we have the contents page? 11 using the last item about "Nortem atters". This is the the some performance indicators and tragets. Some of them the is outile - 1 mean 11 page there. Do you see the contents page? 13 mentioaed that the bus companies this outile in the some of them the is outile - 1 mean 12 MS MABLE CHAN. Yes. 14 ser on safety and some of them are on training. 14 there. for thap attricular company. 13 mentioaed that the bus companies this outile in the sowed that we deal with the forward? 15 Som yougestion is this, and their (intermative the	1	seek their consent and see whether that particular		the FPP, and since then it is included.
4 bis companies. 4 own accident statistics, and then tell subir proposed improvement measures. This is the background. 5 MR DUNCAN: I think I can sill ask this, though, if I may. 5 improvement measures. This is the background. 7 This is the index for the five-year forward planning programme for the New Latto Bus company, one of the five franchises. 6 Of course, there are others that we added over the years. For example, because of the public aspiration 8 programme for the New Latto Bus company, one of the max of the tell ast tem about "Other matters". This is the using the last item about "Other matters". This is the using the last item about "Other matters". This is the using the ast item about "Other matters". This is the some performance indicators and targets. Some of them a constately and some of them are on training. 14 MK DUNCAN: There is no reference to the topic of safety there, for that particular company. 15 are on safety and some of them are on training. 15 So my question is thin, and U think you can answer 15 are on safety and some of them are on training. 16 this reprise veen hough we are availing the form 17 planning programme. Thank you. 18 fractionary requirements? 10 MK DUNCAN: Use tofform they, sow that we are on safety and youn advected we loop the could also you questions about it tomorrow. We don'the cousing you questions about itomorrow. We don'the cou				
5 MR DUNCAM: I fluik I can still ask this, though, if I may. 5 improvement measures. This is the background. 6 Could you look at TD-5, page 1599. 6 Of course, there are others that we added over the 7 This is in lineads for the kroy-pare forward planning 7 years. For example, because of the public aspiration 7 For formations. 10 an environmental initiatives. So we have 10 Inges there. Dry ous se the contents page? 11 using the last item about "Other mattrys. This is the bus the southers." This is the variation of them the so companies abor volumatify make 13 MK DUNCAM: There is no reference to the topic of safety 13 mentioned that the bus companies abor volumatify make 16 this perhaps even though we are awaiting the full 16 This is the way that we deal with the forward 17 details. To what extent does the department require the 18 MR DUNCAM: The forward than the souther and trains topic. 18 MS MABLF.CHAN: Xeal, it's part of that, is it? 21 could ask you questions shout it thoroward. 21 bus safety is covered in part 1, "Route development 21 could ask you questions about it thoroward. 22 programme. The safety is covered in part 1, "Route development 22 <	3			
6 Could you look at TD-5, page 1599, 6 Of course, there are others that we added over the 7 This is the index for the five-year forward planning 7 years. For example, because of the public apiration 8 programme for the New Latto Dus company, one of the 9 a chapter about environmental initiative. So we have 10 If you turn the page to 1600, we have the contents 9 a chapter about environmental initiative. So we have 11 using the last item about "Other matters". This is the 10 an environmental initiative that is outside -1 remain 12 MK DUK-CAN: There is no reference to the topic of safety 14 some performance indicators and targets. Some of themat 13 MK DUK-CAN: There is an orference to the topic of safety 14 some performance indicators and targets. Some of themat 14 there, for that particular company. 15 are on safety and some of thema are on training. 15 details as to safety requirements? 16 This is the vand the these companies this 16 this programme? 18 MR DUNCAN: So tous the topic details does on the order of the safet 20 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, if part of that, is i? 23 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, if part of that, is i? 23 MK	4	*		
7 This is the index for the five-year forward planning 7 years. For example, because of the public aspiration 8 programme for the New Lanton Bus company, one of the 8 for taing more environmental initiatives. So we have 0 five franchises. 10 an environmental initiatives. So we have 11 page them. Do you set the contents page? 11 using the last tiem about "Other matters". This is the 12 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. 12 way that we add. And the commaissioner has just 13 ME DUNCAN: There is no reference to the topic of safe? 13 mentioned that the bus companis and so contensing and think you can answer 15 are on safe? and some of them and numbing. 16 this perhaps even though we are awaiting the full 16 This is the way that we deal with the forward 19 details. To what extent does the department require the 18 MR DUNCAN: Start before Have topic, it would be very 10 bus safety is covered in part 1. "Route development 21 bus safety is covered in part 1. "Route development 22 wat to wait unit the bus companies does companies adoes of the matter in the safety information, so that were the topic, it would be very 21 bus safety is covered in part 1. "Route development 21 could ask you questions about it	5		5	· ·
8 for gramme for the New Lantao Bus company, one of the 8 for using more environmental initiatives. So we have 9 if you run the page to 1600, we have the contents 9 a chapter about cavironmental initiatives that is outside - I nean 11 page there. Do you see the contents page? 11 using the last item about "Other matters". This is the 12 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. 12 way that we add. And the commissioner has just 13 MR DUNCAN: There is no reference to the topic of safety 13 mentioned that the bus companies also volumatify make 14 there, for that particular company. 14 some performance indicators and targets. Some of them 17 details. To what extent does the department require the 15 aro on safety and yone of them are on training. 18 fractings is covered in part 1. Route development 21 could aky you questions shout it tomorow. We don't 21 bus affey is covered in part 1. Route development 21 could aky ou question shout it tomorow. We don't 23 MR DUNCAN: It's part of that, is i? 23 MS MAGLE CHAN: Yes, it's part of the ore development 21 could aky ou question shout it tomorow. We don't 24 MAILMECHAN: Yes, it's part of theroute development 23 addr				
9 iver franchisees. 9 a chapter about environmental initiatives. So we have an environmental initiative that is outside -1 mean an environmental initiative that is outside -1 mean 10 If you turn the page to 1600, we have the contents page? 11 using the last item about "Other matters." This is the the source about "Other matters." This is the the source of the there company. 13 MR DUNCAN: There is no reference to the topic of safety 13 mentioned that the bus companies also voluntarily make is the may that we add. And the commissioner has just 14 there, for that particular company. 14 some performance indicators and targets. Some of them are on training. 15 So my question is this, and I think you can answer 15 into what extent does the department require the 16 this perhaps even though we are awaiting the full 16 This is the way that we deal with the forward 16 that performance in out this topic, it would be very index is a safety is covered in part 1. "Route development 21 could ak you question about it tomorrow. We don't approximate. 2 MR DUNCAN: It's part of that, is it? 23 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development 21 could ak you question about it tomorrow. We don't approximate. 2 Tyour market. 20 The programme. 23 deffisite oright approximate				
10 If you turn the page to 1600, we have the contents 10 an environmental initiative that is outside -1 mean 11 page there. Do you see the contents page? 11 using the last item about "Other matters". This is the 12 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. 12 way that we add. And the commissioner has just 13 MR DUNCAN: There is no reference to the topic of safety 13 mentioned that the bus companies also voluntarily make 14 there, for that particular company. 14 some performance indicators and targets. Some of them 15 sore on gression is this, and I think you can answer 15 are on safety and some of them are on training. 16 this perfapes even though we are awaiting the full 16 This is the way that we deal with the forward 17 details. To what extent does the department require the 17 planning programme. 18 MR DUNCAN: to for that safety information, so that we 10 MS ANBLE CHAN: Yes. 17 not advelop the some of the other five year plan 12 porgramme? 20 evening to obtain that safety information, so that we 13 MR DUNCAN: The ref of that, is it? 23 MS ANGLELLALEE: Thank you. We can do that. 14 MS DUNCAN: The ref of				
11 using the last item about "Other matters". This is the 12 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. 12 13 MR DURCAN: There is no reference to the topic of safery 13 14 inter, for that particular company. 13 15 So my question is this, and I think you can answer 15 are on safety and some of them are on training. 16 this performance indicators and targets. Some of them 16 This is the way that we deal with the forward 17 details. To what extent does the department require the 16 This is the way that we deal with the bus companies this 19 details at to safety requirements? 19 Ielpful if you made contact with the bus companies this 20 MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, regarding this contents page, the 20 evening to obtain that safety information, so that we 21 programme'. 21 could ask you question sobuit it tomorrow. We don't 2 23 MR DUNCAN: The part of that, is it? 23 MS MAEL CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development 2 2 at CHAIRMAN: Before you leave the topic, the matter is the safety 3 of the bis franchieses with regard to asfety 3 3 defersed in the some of the other fire-year plan 2 requirements in the con				*
12 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. 12 way that we add. And the commissioner has just 13 MR DUNCAN: There is no reference to the topic of safety 13 mentioned that the bus companies also voluntarily make 15 So my question is this, and I think you can answer 15 are on safety and some of them are on training. 16 this perhaps even though we are awaiting the full 16 This is the way that we deal with the forward 17 details. to wait to wait the bus companies this the perhaps even though we are awaiting this contents page. 17 planning programme. Thank you. 18 franchisee to include in the forward planning programme. 18 MR DUNCAN: Isus before 1 leave this topic, it would be very 19 details as to safety requirements? 19 helpful if you made contact with the bus companies this 20 more directly: evand of that, is it? 23 MK DUNCAN: The part of that, is it? 24 CHAIRMAN: Before you leave the topic, the matter is 21 more directly: what details does the department require the 25 addressed in the some of the other five-year plan 23 MK DUNCAN: To grant of that, is it? 24 CHAIRMAN: Before you leave the topic, the matter is 3 3 of the bus franchisees wi	10		10	
13 MR DUNCAN: There is no reference to the topic of safety 13 mentioned that the bus companies also voluntarily make 14 there, for that particular company. 14 some performance indicators and targets. Some of them 15 So my question is this, and I think you can answer 15 acro on safety and some of them are on training. 16 this perhaps even though we are awaiting the full 16 This is the way that we deal with the forward 17 details. To what extent does the department require the 18 MR DUNCAN: Its before I leave this topic, it would be very 18 MR DUNCAN: It's part of that, is it? 20 evening to obtain that aftery information, so that we 22 programme. 13 MR DUNCAN: It's part of that, is it? 23 MS MAEL CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development 21 could ask yout questions shout it tomorrow. We don't 23 MR DUNCAN: So could you answer my question, perhaps at hit 1 material that's in the bundle. That is TD-5 at 24 requirements in the context of this programme? 2 gade fo2. We see "Forward planning", where "Bus 3 of the bus franchisees with regard to safety 3 safety" is section 5: do you have that? We see "Bus 7 MS MAELLA LEE:	11			-
14there, for that particular company.14some performance indicators and targets. Some of them15So my question is this, and I think you can answer15are on safety and some of them are on training.17details. To what extent does the department require the17planning programme. Thank you.18franchises to include in the forward planning programme18MR DUNCAN: Just before I leave this topic, it would be very20MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, regarding this contents page, the20evening to obtain that safety information, so that we21bus safety is covered in part 1, "Route development21could ask you questions about it tomorrow. We don't23MR DUNCAN: It's part of that, is it?23MS MAGELLA LEE: Thank you. We can do that.24MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development24CHAIRMAN: Before you leave the topic, the matter is25programme.25addressed in the some of the other five-year plan26more directly: what details does the department require1material that's in the bundle. That is TD-5 at2more directly: what details does the department require2page 1602. We see "Forward planning", where "Bus3of the bus franchisees with regard to safety3safety" is item 5 at page 1604.4requirements in the context of this programme?4safety" is item 5 at page 1604.5MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to give the5Then we have more detail there because at 1607 we see6details.6and we have m	12			
15 So my question is this, and I think you can answer 15 are on safety and some of them are on training. 16 this perhaps even though we are awaiting the full 16 This is the way that we deal with the forward 17 details. To what extent does the department require the 17 Jenning programme. Thank you. 18 franchisee to include in the forward planning programme. 18 MR DUNCAN: Just before I leave this topic, it would be very helpful if you made contaxt with the bus companies this 20 MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, regarding this contents page, the programme. 20 evening to obtain that safety information, so that we 21 bus safety is covered in part 1. "Route development 21 could ask you questions about it tomorrow. We don't 22 want to wait until the bus companies come. 23 MS MAELE CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development 21 want to wait until the bus duestion, so that we 23 MR DUNCAN: So could you answer my question, perhaps at bit 1 material that's in the bundle. That is TD-5 at 2 addressed in the some of the other five-year plan 2 or the bus franchisees with regart to safety 3 safety "is item 5 at page 1602. 8 safety" is item 5 at page 1604. 5 3 MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will	13	MR DUNCAN: There is no reference to the topic of safety	13	
16 this perhaps even though we are awaiting the full 16 This is the way that we deal with the forward 17 details. To what extent does the department require the 17 planning programme. Thank you. 18 franchises to include in the forward planning programme 18 MR DUNCAN: Use before I leave this topic, it would be very 19 details as to safety requirements? 19 helpful if you made contact with the bus companies ofthe 20 MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, regarding this contents page, the 20 evening to obtain that saftery information, so that we 21 porgramme*. 22 want to wait until the bus companies come. 23 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development 24 CHAIRMN: Before you leave the topic, the matter is a differs of the bus franchises with regard to safety The addressed in the bundle. That is TD-5 at 2 more directly: what details does the department require 2 page 1602. We see "forward planning", where "Bus 3 of the bus franchises with negard to safety 3 safety" is istendie with safety review. 4 requirements in the context of this programme? 4 safety" is section 5; do you have that? We see "Bus 4 requirements in the context of this programme is 8 There	14		14	· ·
17details. To what extent does the department require the ranchisee to include in the forward planning programme (atails as to safety requirements?)17M RD UNCAN: Just before I leave this topic, it would be very 1919details as to safety requirements?19helpful if you made contact with the bus companies this out as safety information, so that we 2020MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, regarding this contents page. He programme".21could ask you questions about it tomorrow. We don't 2223MR DUNCAN: It's part of that, is it?23MS MAELE CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development 2524CHAIRMAN: Before you leave the topic, the matter is 2524MR DUNCAN: It's part of the apartment require 2425addressed in the some of the other five-year plan25programme.23safety' is section 5; do you have that? We see "Bus 33of the bus franchisees with regard to safety3safety' is section 5; do you have that? We see "Bus 44requirements in the context of this programme?4safety' is item 5 at page 1604.5MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to give the 4 details.6and we have more detail here because at 1607 we see7MS MAELE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to give the 4 acquirement under the PRSO, and in the PRSO there's 4 arequirement under the PRSO.8There are eight lems there in "Safety review" - 4 are alight is safety review.8The preparation of the forward planning programme is 4 acquirement under the PRSO.10made by the Transport Department of the bus company?	15		15	are on safety and some of them are on training.
18 franchisee to include in the forward planning programme 18 MR DUNCAN: Just before I leave this topic, it would be very 19 details as to safety requirements? 19 helpful if you made contact with the bus companies this 20 MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, regarding this contents page, thi 20 evening to obtain that safety information, so that we 21 bus safety is covered in part 1, "Route development 21 could ak you questions about it tomorrow. We don't 22 programme". 22 want to wait until the bus companies come. 23 MR DUNCAN: It's part of that, is it? 23 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development 24 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development 23 addressed in the some of the other free-year plan 7 MR DUNCAN: So could you answer my question, perhaps atbit 1 material that's in the bundle. That is TD-5 at 2 page 1602. We see "Forward planning", where "Bus 3 of the bus franchisees with regard to safety 3 safety" is item 5 at page 1604. 5 Them we have the five-year plan for Long Win Bus, 6 details. 6 and we have more detail mere because at 1607 we see Bus 7 MS MAELLALALE: Thank you, Chairman. 8 </td <td>16</td> <td>this perhaps even though we are awaiting the full</td> <td>16</td> <td>This is the way that we deal with the forward</td>	16	this perhaps even though we are awaiting the full	16	This is the way that we deal with the forward
19 details as to safety requirements? 19 helpful if you made contact with the bus companies this 20 MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, regarding this contents page, the 20 evening to obtain that safety information, so that we 21 bus safety is covered in part I, "Route development 21 could ask you questions about it tomorrow. We don't 23 MR DUNCAN: It's part of that, is it? 23 MS MAELE CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development 24 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development 25 addressed in the some of the other five-year plan 25 programme. 25 addressed in the some of the other five-year plan 26 more directly: what details does the department require 1 material that's in the bundle. That is TD-5 at 2 more directly: what details does the department require 2 page 1602. We see "Forward planning", where "Bus 3 of the bus franchisees with regard to safety 3 safety" is section 5; do you have that? We see "Bus 4 requirements in the context of this programme is 6 and we have more detail here because at 1607 we see 7 MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. 7 a chapter dealing with safety review	17	details. To what extent does the department require the	17	planning programme. Thank you.
20MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, regarding this contents page, the bus safety is covered in part 1, "Route development20evening to obtain that safety information, so that we21bus safety is covered in part 1, "Route development21could ask you questions about it tomorrow. We don't22more first, it's part of that, is it?23MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you. We can do that.24MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development24CHAIRMAN: Before you leave the topic, the matter is25programme.25addressed in the some of the other five-year plan26MR DUNCAN: So could you answer my question, perhaps a bit1material that's in the bundle. That is TD-5 at2more directly: what details does the department require2page 1602. We see "Forward planning", where "Bus3of the bus franchisees with regard to safety3safety" is section 5; do you have that? We see "Bus4requirements in the context of this programme?4safety" is item 5 at page 1604.5MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to give the5Then we have the five-year plan for Long Win Bus,6details.6and we have more detail here because at 1607 we see7MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman.8There are eight items there in "Safety review"9a schedule setting out the content which the bus compant, on the1111must provide. So you can see from the law that it is1112emphasised on the route development programme, maintenance1213buses, purcha	18	franchisee to include in the forward planning programme	18	· · ·
21 bus safety is covered in part 1, "Route development 21 could ask you questions about it tomorrow. We don't 22 programme". 23 MR DUNCAN: It's part of that, is it? 23 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development 23 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development 24 CHAIRMAN: Before you leave the topic, the matter is addressed in the some of the other five-year plan 23 MR DUNCAN: So could you answer my question, perhaps a bit 1 material that's in the bundle. That is TD-5 at 2 page 132 3 of the bus franchisees with regard to safety 3 safety" is section 5; do you have that? We see "Bus 4 requirements in the context of this programme? 4 safety" is item 5 at page 1604. 5 Then we have the five-year plan for Long Win Bus, 6 addressed reare eight times there in "Safety review" - 9 a requirement under the PBSO, and in the PBSO there's 9 are are all of those items addressing requests that were 11 must provide. So you can see from the law that it is 11 measures to be taken. That said, as an ongoing 11 must provide. So you can see from the law that it is 11 MS MABLE CHAN: I would try to answer this. As a statutory 12 emphasised on the routet dev	19	details as to safety requirements?	19	helpful if you made contact with the bus companies this
22 programme". 22 want to wait until the bus companies come. 23 MR DUNCAN: It's part of that, is it? 23 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development 24 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development 25 MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you. We can do that. 25 programme. 25 addressed in the some of the other five-year plan 26 The programme. 26 addressed in the some of the other five-year plan 27 MR DUNCAN: So could you answer my question, perhaps a bit of the bus franchisees with regard to safety 1 material that's in the bundle. That is TD-5 at 28 of the bus franchisees with regard to safety 3 safety" is section 5; do you have that? We see "Bus 3 of the bus franchisees with regard to safety 3 safety" is item 5 at page 1602. a safety "is tem 5 at page 1604. 5 MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will unitie Ms Lee to give the 5 Then we have the five-year plan for Long Win Bus, 6 details. 7 a chapter dealing with safety review. 8 7 a schedule setting out the content which the bus company 10 made safety review. 9 9 a requirement under the BSO, and in the PBSO there's <	20	MS MABLE CHAN: Actually, regarding this contents page, the	20	evening to obtain that safety information, so that we
23 MR DUNCAN: It's part of that, is it? 23 MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you. We can do that. 24 MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development 24 CHAIRMAN: Before you leave the topic, the matter is 25 addressed in the some of the other five-year plan Page 130 Page 130 1 MR DUNCAN: So could you answer my question, perhaps a bit 1 material that's in the bundle. That is TD-5 at 2 more directly: what details does the department require 3 safety" is section 5; do you have that? We see "Bus 3 of the bus franchisees with regard to safety 3 safety" is item 5 at page 1604. 5 MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to give the 6 and we have more detail here because at 1607 we see 6 details. 6 and we have more detail here because at 1607 we see 7 MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. 8 There are eight items there in "Safety review" 8 a schedule setting out the content which the bus company 10 made by the Transport Department, we do not 12 emphasized on the route development programme, smittenance 13 specify specific requirement on the finachise dus operators 16 appropriate, and other mat	21	bus safety is covered in part 1, "Route development	21	could ask you questions about it tomorrow. We don't
24MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development programme.24CHAIRMAN: Before you leave the topic, the matter is addressed in the some of the other five-year plan25addressed in the some of the other five-year planPage 1301MR DUNCAN: So could you answer my question, perhaps a bit a of the bus franchisees with regard to safety1material that's in the bundle. That is TD-5 at page 1602. We see "Forward planning", where "Bus safety" is section 5; do you have that? We see "Bus3of the bus franchisees with regard to safety3safety" is item 5 at page 1604.4requirements in the context of this programme?4safety" is item 5 at page 1604.5MS MAELE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to give the details.6and we have more detail here because at 1607 we see7MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman.7a chapter detailing with safety review.8The reparation of the forward planning programme is a schedule setting out the content which the bus company911must provide. So you can see from the law that it is bus spurchasing and scrapping programmes, maintenance appropriate, and other matters that C for T considers appropriate, and other matters that C for T may specify. Some years ago - just now my colleagues already some years ago - just now my colleagues already we find, actually, when we do this annual exercise, we we find, actually, when we do this annual exercise, we ue find we have analysed accident data, et cettera, and some years ago - just now my colleagues already we find, actually, when we do this annual exercise, we ue find is the own analysis of traffic accidents and tefor we find, actually	22	programme".	22	want to wait until the bus companies come.
25 programme. 25 addressed in the some of the other five-year plan Page 130 Page 132 1 MR DUNCAN: So could you answer my question, perhaps a bit 1 material that's in the bundle. That is TD-5 at 2 more directly: what details does the department require 2 page 1602. We see "Forward planning", where "Bus 3 of the bus franchisees with regard to safety 3 safety" is section 5; do you have that? We see "Bus 4 requirements in the context of this programme? 4 safety" is item 5 at page 1604. 5 MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to give the 5 Then we have the five-year plan for Long Win Bus, 6 details. 7 a chapter dealing with safety review. 8 The preparation of the forward planning programme is 8 There are eight items there in "Safety review" 9 a requirement under the PBSO, and in the PBSO there's 9 are all of those items addressing requests that were 11 must provide. So you can see from the law that it is 11 MS MABLE CHAN: I would try to answer this. As a statutory 12 requirement on the matterials that C for T considers 15 monitoring and discussions with franchise dus operators <td< td=""><td>23</td><td>MR DUNCAN: It's part of that, is it?</td><td>23</td><td>MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you. We can do that.</td></td<>	23	MR DUNCAN: It's part of that, is it?	23	MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you. We can do that.
Page 130 Page 130 Page 130 Page 130 Page 130 Page 130 MR DUNCAN: So could you answer my question, perhaps a bit material that's in the bundle. That is TD-5 at more directly: what details does the department require page 1602. We see "Forward planning", where "Bus s of the bus franchisees with regard to safety safety" is section 5; do you have that? We see "Bus s afety." is item 5 at page 1604. S MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to give the 6 d details. 6 MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman. 7 a chedule setting out the content which the bus company 7 must provide. So you can see from the law that it is 11 MS mage 120. We see the setting out the content which the bus company 10 must provide. So you can see from the law that it is 11 MS mage 120. So you can see from the law that it is 11 MS mathemater and the cotter at the last item, it 11 meating and scrapping programme, maintenance 13 specify specific requirement or tha finachised bus operators 14 facilities, et cetera. Of course, at the last item, it 14 meating and scrapping programmes, maintenance	24	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes, it's part of the route development	24	CHAIRMAN: Before you leave the topic, the matter is
1MR DUNCAN: So could you answer my question, perhaps a bit1material that's in the bundle. That is TD-5 at2more directly: what details does the department require2page 1602. We see "Forward planning", where "Bus3of the bus franchisees with regard to safety3safety" is section 5; do you have that? We see "Bus4requirements in the context of this programme?4safety" is item 5 at page 1604.5MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to give the5Then we have the five-year plan for Long Win Bus,6details.6and we have more detail here because at 1607 we see7MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman.7a chapter dealing with safety review.8The preparation of the forward planning programme is8There are eight items there in "Safety review"9a requirement under the PBSO, and in the PBSO there's9are all of those items addressing requests that were10a schedule setting out the content which the bus company10made by the Transport Department of the bus company?11must provide. So you can see from the law that it is11MS MABLE CHAN: I would try to answer this. As a statutory12emphasised on the route development programme, on the12requirement or the franchise requirement, we do not13buses, purchasing and scrapping programmes, maintenance13specify specific requirement or the franchised bus operators16appropriate, and other matters that C for T considers15monitoring and discussions with franchised bus operators<	25	programme.	25	addressed in the some of the other five-year plan
1MR DUNCAN: So could you answer my question, perhaps a bit1material that's in the bundle. That is TD-5 at2more directly: what details does the department require2page 1602. We see "Forward planning", where "Bus3of the bus franchisees with regard to safety3safety" is section 5; do you have that? We see "Bus4requirements in the context of this programme?4safety" is item 5 at page 1604.5MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to give the5Then we have the five-year plan for Long Win Bus,6details.6and we have more detail here because at 1607 we see7MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman.7a chapter dealing with safety review.8The preparation of the forward planning programme is8There are eight items there in "Safety review"9a requirement under the PBSO, and in the PBSO there's9are all of those items addressing requests that were10a schedule setting out the content which the bus company10made by the Transport Department of the bus company?11must provide. So you can see from the law that it is11MS MABLE CHAN: I would try to answer this. As a statutory12emphasised on the route development programme, on the12requirement or the franchise requirement, we do not13buses, purchasing and scrapping programmes, maintenance13specify specific requirement or the franchised bus operators16appropriate, and other matters that C for T considers15monitoring and discussions with franchised bus operators<		Page 130		Page 132
2more directly: what details does the department require2page 1602. We see "Forward planning", where "Bus3of the bus franchisees with regard to safety3safety" is section 5; do you have that? We see "Bus4requirements in the context of this programme?4safety" is item 5 at page 1604.5MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to give the5Then we have the five-year plan for Long Win Bus,6details.6and we have more detail here because at 1607 we see7MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman.7a chapter dealing with safety review.8The preparation of the forward planning programme is9are all of those items addressing requests that were10a schedule setting out the content which the bus company10made by the Transport Department of the bus company?11must provide. So you can see from the law that it is11MS MABLE CHAN: I would try to answer this. As a statutory12emphasised on the route development programme, maintenance13specify specific requirement on training or on specific14facilities, et cetera. Of course, at the last item, it14measures to be taken. That said, as an ongoing15mentions about other matters that C for T considers15monitoring and discussions with franchised bus operators16appropriate, and other matters that C for T may specify.16to assess their performance on an annual basis and also17Some years ago just now my colleagues already17on to p of the road safety quarterly review, we have <t< td=""><td>1</td><td></td><td>1</td><td></td></t<>	1		1	
3of the bus franchisees with regard to safety3safety" is section 5; do you have that? We see "Bus4requirements in the context of this programme?4safety" is item 5 at page 1604.5MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to give the5Then we have the five-year plan for Long Win Bus,6details.6and we have more detail here because at 1607 we see7MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman.7a chapter dealing with safety review.8The preparation of the forward planning programme is8There are eight items there in "Safety review"9a requirement under the PBSO, and in the PBSO there's9are all of those items addressing requests that wer10a schedule setting out the content which the bus company10made by the Transport Department of the bus company?11must provide. So you can see from the law that it is11MS MABLE CHAN: I would try to answer this. As a statutory12emphasised on the route development programmes, maintenance13specify specific requirement on training or on specific14facilities, et cetera. Of course, at the last item, it14measures to be taken. That said, as an ongoing15mentions about other matters that C for T may specify.16to assess their performance on an annual basis and also17Some years ago just now my collagues already17on top of the road safety quarterly review, we have18said that we have have analysed accident data, et cetera, and18asked the bus companies to include in their forward <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>				
4requirements in the context of this programme?4safety" is item 5 at page 1604.5MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to give the details.5Then we have the five-year plan for Long Win Bus, and we have more detail here because at 1607 we see7MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman.7a chapter dealing with safety review.8The preparation of the forward planning programme is a requirement under the PBSO, and in the PBSO there's a schedule setting out the content which the bus company9are all of those items addressing requests that were10a schedule setting out the content which the bus company runust provide. So you can see from the law that it is buses, purchasing and scrapping programme, on the facilities, et cetera. Of course, at the last item, it appropriate, and other matterials that C for T considers appropriate, and other matters that C for T considers15monitoring and discussions with franchised bus operators16appropriate, and other matters that C for T may specify. Some years ago just now my colleagues already 1016to assess their performance on an annual basis and also19we find, actually, when we do this annual exercise, we 1019planning programme a safety chapter, to analyse their20look at the trends of the accident data and we found 20cown accident data, and also to provide their improvement21that it's good that we require the bus companies to 21measures in bus operation.22provide a chapter not a chapter provide in the FPP 22Those improvement measures taken to 2324improvement measures that were				
5MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I will invite Ms Lee to give the details.5Then we have the five-year plan for Long Win Bus, and we have more detail here because at 1607 we see7MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman.7a chapter dealing with safety review.8The preparation of the forward planning programme is a requirement under the PBSO, and in the PBSO there's a schedule setting out the content which the bus company8There are eight items there in "Safety review" 910a schedule setting out the content which the bus company10made by the Transport Department of the bus company?11must provide. So you can see from the law that it is buses, purchasing and scrapping programmes, maintenance facilities, et cetera. Of course, at the last item, it facilities, et cetera. Of course, at the last item, it said that we have analysed accident data, et cetera, and said that we have analysed accident data, et cetera, and said that we have analysed accident data, et cetera, and la said that we have analysed accident data and we found pow find, actually, when we do this annual exercise, we look at the trends of the accident data and we found provide a chapter not a chapter provide in the FPP specific accidents and tell us what it is in this21These improvement measures taken to address drivers' behaviour, driving behaviour, and also				
6details.6and we have more detail here because at 1607 we see7MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman.7a chapter dealing with safety review.8The preparation of the forward planning programme is8There are eight items there in "Safety review"9a requirement under the PBSO, and in the PBSO there's9are all of those items addressing requests that were10a schedule setting out the content which the bus company10made by the Transport Department of the bus company?11must provide. So you can see from the law that it is11MS MABLE CHAN: I would try to answer this. As a statutory12emphasised on the route development programme, on the12requirement or the franchise requirement, we do not13buses, purchasing and scrapping programmes, maintenance13specify specific requirement on training or on specific14facilities, et cetera. Of course, at the last item, it14measures to be taken. That said, as an ongoing15mentions about other matters that C for T considers15monitoring and discussions with franchised bus operators16appropriate, and other matters that C for T may specify.16to assess their performance on an annual basis and also17Some years ago just now my colleagues already17on top of the road safety quarterly review, we have18said that we have analysed accident data, et cetera, and18asked the bus companies to include in their forward19we find, actually, when we do this annual exercise, we19planning programme a sa				
7MS MACELLA LEE: Thank you, Chairman.7a chapter dealing with safety review.8The preparation of the forward planning programme is8There are eight items there in "Safety review"9a requirement under the PBSO, and in the PBSO there's9are all of those items addressing requests that were10a schedule setting out the content which the bus company10made by the Transport Department of the bus company?11must provide. So you can see from the law that it is11MS MABLE CHAN: I would try to answer this. As a statutory12emphasised on the route development programme, on the12requirement or the franchise requirement, we do not13buses, purchasing and scrapping programmes, maintenance13specify specific requirement on training or on specific14facilities, et cetera. Of course, at the last item, it14measures to be taken. That said, as an ongoing15mentions about other materials that C for T considers15monitoring and discussions with franchised bus operators16appropriate, and other matters that C for T may specify.16to assess their performance on an annual basis and also19we find, actually, when we do this annual exercise, we19planning programme a safety chapter, to analyse their20look at the trends of the accident data and we found20own accident data, and also to provide their improvement21that it's good that we require the bus companies to21measures in bus operation.22provide a chapter not a chapter provide in the FPP2				·
8The preparation of the forward planning programme is a requirement under the PBSO, and in the PBSO there's a schedule setting out the content which the bus company8There are eight items there in "Safety review" are all of those items addressing requests that were10a schedule setting out the content which the bus company10made by the Transport Department of the bus company?11must provide. So you can see from the law that it is emphasised on the route development programme, on the buses, purchasing and scrapping programmes, maintenance12requirement or the franchise requirement, we do not13buses, purchasing and scrapping programmes, maintenance13specify specific requirement on training or on specific14facilities, et cetera. Of course, at the last item, it14measures to be taken. That said, as an ongoing15mentions about other matterials that C for T considers15monitoring and discussions with franchised bus operators16appropriate, and other matters that C for T may specify.16to assess their performance on an annual basis and also17Some years ago just now my colleagues already17on top of the road safety quarterly review, we have20look at the trends of the accident data, and we found20own accident data, and also to provide their improvement21that it's good that we require the bus companies to21measures in bus operation.22provide a chapter not a chapter provide in the FPP22Those improvement measures taken to24improvement measures that were made. It is in this24 <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>				
9a requirement under the PBSO, and in the PBSO there's a schedule setting out the content which the bus company9are all of those items addressing requests that were10a schedule setting out the content which the bus company10made by the Transport Department of the bus company?11must provide. So you can see from the law that it is11MS MABLE CHAN: I would try to answer this. As a statutory12emphasised on the route development programme, on the12requirement or the franchise requirement, we do not13buses, purchasing and scrapping programmes, maintenance13specify specific requirement on training or on specific14facilities, et cetera. Of course, at the last item, it14measures to be taken. That said, as an ongoing15mentions about other matters that C for T considers15monitoring and discussions with franchised bus operators16appropriate, and other matters that C for T may specify.16to assess their performance on an annual basis and also17Some years ago just now my colleagues already17on top of the road safety quarterly review, we have18said that we have analysed accident data, et cetera, and18asked the bus companies to include in their forward19we find, actually, when we do this annual exercise, we19planning programme a safety chapter, to analyse their20look at the trends of the accident data and we found20own accident data, and also to provide their improvement21that it's good that we require the bus companies to21measures in bus operation.		-		
10a schedule setting out the content which the bus company10made by the Transport Department of the bus company?11must provide. So you can see from the law that it is11MS MABLE CHAN: I would try to answer this. As a statutory12emphasised on the route development programme, on the12requirement or the franchise requirement, we do not13buses, purchasing and scrapping programmes, maintenance13specify specific requirement on training or on specific14facilities, et cetera. Of course, at the last item, it14measures to be taken. That said, as an ongoing15mentions about other materials that C for T considers15monitoring and discussions with franchised bus operators16appropriate, and other matters that C for T may specify.16to assess their performance on an annual basis and also17Some years ago just now my colleagues already17on top of the road safety quarterly review, we have18said that we have analysed accident data, et cetera, and18asked the bus companies to include in their forward19we find, actually, when we do this annual exercise, we19planning programme a safety chapter, to analyse their20look at the trends of the accident data and we found20own accident data, and also to provide their improvement21that it's good that we require the bus companies to21measures in bus operation.22provide a chapter not a chapter provide in the FPP22Those improvement measures relate to vehicle safety,23their own analysis of tra				
11must provide. So you can see from the law that it is11MS MABLE CHAN: I would try to answer this. As a statutory12emphasised on the route development programme, on the12requirement or the franchise requirement, we do not13buses, purchasing and scrapping programmes, maintenance13specify specific requirement on training or on specific14facilities, et cetera. Of course, at the last item, it14measures to be taken. That said, as an ongoing15mentions about other materials that C for T considers15monitoring and discussions with franchised bus operators16appropriate, and other matters that C for T may specify.16to assess their performance on an annual basis and also17Some years ago just now my colleagues already17on top of the road safety quarterly review, we have18said that we have analysed accident data, et cetera, and18asked the bus companies to include in their forward19we find, actually, when we do this annual exercise, we19planning programme a safety chapter, to analyse their20look at the trends of the accident data and we found20own accident data, and also to provide their improvement21that it's good that we require the bus companies to21measures in bus operation.22provide a chapter not a chapter provide in the FPP22Those improvement measures relate to vehicle safety,23their own analysis of traffic accidents and tell us what23bus maintenance, as well as the measures taken to24improvement measures that we		_		
12emphasised on the route development programme, on the 1312requirement or the franchise requirement, we do not13buses, purchasing and scrapping programmes, maintenance 1413specify specific requirement on training or on specific14facilities, et cetera. Of course, at the last item, it14measures to be taken. That said, as an ongoing15mentions about other materials that C for T considers appropriate, and other matters that C for T may specify.15monitoring and discussions with franchised bus operators16appropriate, and other matters that C for T may specify.16to assess their performance on an annual basis and also17Some years ago just now my colleagues already17on top of the road safety quarterly review, we have18said that we have analysed accident data, et cetera, and18asked the bus companies to include in their forward19we find, actually, when we do this annual exercise, we19planning programme a safety chapter, to analyse their20look at the trends of the accident data and we found20own accident data, and also to provide their improvement21that it's good that we require the bus companies to21measures in bus operation.22provide a chapter not a chapter provide in the FPP22Those improvement measures relate to vehicle safety,23their own analysis of traffic accidents and tell us what23bus maintenance, as well as the measures taken to24improvement measures that were made. It is in this24address drivers' behaviour, driving behav				
13buses, purchasing and scrapping programmes, maintenance13specify specific requirement on training or on specific14facilities, et cetera. Of course, at the last item, it14measures to be taken. That said, as an ongoing15mentions about other materials that C for T considers15monitoring and discussions with franchised bus operators16appropriate, and other matters that C for T may specify.16to assess their performance on an annual basis and also17Some years ago just now my colleagues already17on top of the road safety quarterly review, we have18said that we have analysed accident data, et cetera, and18asked the bus companies to include in their forward19we find, actually, when we do this annual exercise, we19planning programme a safety chapter, to analyse their20look at the trends of the accident data and we found20own accident data, and also to provide their improvement21that it's good that we require the bus companies to21measures in bus operation.22provide a chapter not a chapter provide in the FPP22Those improvement measures relate to vehicle safety,23their own analysis of traffic accidents and tell us what23bus maintenance, as well as the measures taken to24improvement measures that were made. It is in this24address drivers' behaviour, driving behaviour, and also				
14facilities, et cetera. Of course, at the last item, it14measures to be taken. That said, as an ongoing15mentions about other materials that C for T considers15monitoring and discussions with franchised bus operators16appropriate, and other matters that C for T may specify.16to assess their performance on an annual basis and also17Some years ago just now my colleagues already17on top of the road safety quarterly review, we have18said that we have analysed accident data, et cetera, and18asked the bus companies to include in their forward19we find, actually, when we do this annual exercise, we19planning programme a safety chapter, to analyse their20look at the trends of the accident data and we found20own accident data, and also to provide their improvement21that it's good that we require the bus companies to21measures in bus operation.22provide a chapter not a chapter provide in the FPP22Those improvement measures relate to vehicle safety,23their own analysis of traffic accidents and tell us what23bus maintenance, as well as the measures taken to24improvement measures that were made. It is in this24address drivers' behaviour, driving behaviour, and also				· ·
15mentions about other materials that C for T considers15monitoring and discussions with franchised bus operators16appropriate, and other matters that C for T may specify.16to assess their performance on an annual basis and also17Some years ago just now my colleagues already17on top of the road safety quarterly review, we have18said that we have analysed accident data, et cetera, and18asked the bus companies to include in their forward19we find, actually, when we do this annual exercise, we19planning programme a safety chapter, to analyse their20look at the trends of the accident data and we found20own accident data, and also to provide their improvement21that it's good that we require the bus companies to21measures in bus operation.22provide a chapter not a chapter provide in the FPP22Those improvement measures relate to vehicle safety,23their own analysis of traffic accidents and tell us what23bus maintenance, as well as the measures taken to24improvement measures that were made. It is in this24address drivers' behaviour, driving behaviour, and also				
16appropriate, and other matters that C for T may specify.16to assess their performance on an annual basis and also17Some years ago just now my colleagues already17on top of the road safety quarterly review, we have18said that we have analysed accident data, et cetera, and18asked the bus companies to include in their forward19we find, actually, when we do this annual exercise, we19planning programme a safety chapter, to analyse their20look at the trends of the accident data and we found20own accident data, and also to provide their improvement21that it's good that we require the bus companies to21measures in bus operation.22provide a chapter not a chapter provide in the FPP22Those improvement measures relate to vehicle safety,23their own analysis of traffic accidents and tell us what23bus maintenance, as well as the measures taken to24improvement measures that were made. It is in this24address drivers' behaviour, driving behaviour, and also				
17Some years ago just now my colleagues already17on top of the road safety quarterly review, we have18said that we have analysed accident data, et cetera, and18asked the bus companies to include in their forward19we find, actually, when we do this annual exercise, we19planning programme a safety chapter, to analyse their20look at the trends of the accident data and we found20own accident data, and also to provide their improvement21that it's good that we require the bus companies to21measures in bus operation.22provide a chapter not a chapter provide in the FPP22Those improvement measures relate to vehicle safety,23their own analysis of traffic accidents and tell us what23bus maintenance, as well as the measures taken to24improvement measures that were made. It is in this24address drivers' behaviour, driving behaviour, and also				-
18said that we have analysed accident data, et cetera, and we find, actually, when we do this annual exercise, we look at the trends of the accident data and we found18asked the bus companies to include in their forward20look at the trends of the accident data and we found that it's good that we require the bus companies to19planning programme a safety chapter, to analyse their21that it's good that we require the bus companies to21measures in bus operation.22provide a chapter not a chapter provide in the FPP their own analysis of traffic accidents and tell us what23bus maintenance, as well as the measures taken to24improvement measures that were made. It is in this24address drivers' behaviour, driving behaviour, and also				<u> </u>
19we find, actually, when we do this annual exercise, we19planning programme a safety chapter, to analyse their20look at the trends of the accident data and we found20own accident data, and also to provide their improvement21that it's good that we require the bus companies to21measures in bus operation.22provide a chapter not a chapter provide in the FPP22Those improvement measures relate to vehicle safety,23their own analysis of traffic accidents and tell us what23bus maintenance, as well as the measures taken to24improvement measures that were made. It is in this24address drivers' behaviour, driving behaviour, and also				
20look at the trends of the accident data and we found20own accident data, and also to provide their improvement21that it's good that we require the bus companies to21measures in bus operation.22provide a chapter not a chapter provide in the FPP22Those improvement measures relate to vehicle safety,23their own analysis of traffic accidents and tell us what23bus maintenance, as well as the measures taken to24improvement measures that were made. It is in this24address drivers' behaviour, driving behaviour, and also				
21that it's good that we require the bus companies to21measures in bus operation.22provide a chapter not a chapter provide in the FPP22Those improvement measures relate to vehicle safety,23their own analysis of traffic accidents and tell us what23bus maintenance, as well as the measures taken to24improvement measures that were made. It is in this24address drivers' behaviour, driving behaviour, and also				
22provide a chapter not a chapter provide in the FPP22Those improvement measures relate to vehicle safety,23their own analysis of traffic accidents and tell us what23bus maintenance, as well as the measures taken to24improvement measures that were made. It is in this24address drivers' behaviour, driving behaviour, and also				
23their own analysis of traffic accidents and tell us what23bus maintenance, as well as the measures taken to24improvement measures that were made. It is in this24address drivers' behaviour, driving behaviour, and also				
24 improvement measures that were made. It is in this 24 address drivers' behaviour, driving behaviour, and also				
25 context and for this purpose we asked them to include in 25 training.	1 1 1	immention and many mark that want made. It is in this	10/	address drivers' behaviour driving behaviour and also
		-		-

Page 129

Page 131

	ENDENT REVIEW COMMITTEE ON HONG KONG S FRANCHISED BUS SERVICE		Day u
	Page 133		Page 135
1	CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you.	1	terms of the manpower strength of the various bus
2	MR DUNCAN: Moving on to the point about training. You have	2	operators.
3	said I think a couple of times now that there is no	3	So it is on this basis that we are developing a set
4	specific requirement in the franchise document, nor do	4	of guidelines to devise a framework for the delivery of
5	I think you say it anywhere else, that contains any	5	this kind of training, and we think that it is very
6	particular requirement of the department with regard to	6	important to have a common basis for the bus operators
7	what the actual training should be.	7	to perform internal monitoring and audit, to make sure
8	Is that a correct understanding?	8	that trainings are actually provided as pledged.
9	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.	9	Thank you.
10	MR DUNCAN: So do I take it that the department has not	10	MR DUNCAN: When did you commence the development of these
11	issued any particular directives to any of the	11	proposed guidelines?
12	franchisees as to how they should conduct their	12	MS MABLE CHAN: We have formulated our thinking on these
13	training?	13	proposals with the bus operators following the Tai Po
14	MS MABLE CHAN: No, we did not issue any directive on that.	14	accident in February, and the working group was formed
15	MR DUNCAN: So that's a matter left entirely to the bus	15	in March. This is one of the proposals that we have
16	companies?	16	noted in the first working group meeting held in March.
17	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.	17	MR DUNCAN: So this is a matter of discussion with the bus
18	MR DUNCAN: Does it vary then from one bus company to the	18	operators at the moment?
19	next?	19	MS MABLE CHAN: It is under discussion.
20	MS MABLE CHAN: Based on the information they provide in the	20	MR DUNCAN: Now, you mentioned earlier this afternoon health
21	context of bus safety and also training on bus captains	21	checks of the drivers. What is the current arrangement
22	in the forward planning programme, we have gathered that	22	or directive, whatever it may be, between the department
23	in terms of the arrangements for new recruits,	23	and the franchisees with regard to health checks?
24	in-service bus captains and also refresher course,	24	MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps on health checks I can invite
25	remedial course, basically in terms of the contents,	25	Ms Kwan to elaborate on the details.
	Page 134		Page 136
1	they are the same.	1	CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you.
2	But the duration of the individual training courses	2	MS RACHEL KWAN: Mr Chairman, before joining the service,
3	and modules may vary. So, in very specific terms, all	3	all full-time and part-time bus drivers are required to
4	the bus companies provide training for the new recruits.	4	declare their health conditions and to pass a health
5	For the in-service bus captains, they provide training	5	check, to prove that he or she is medically fit to drive
6	once every three years, and actually these are all which	6	buses.
7	the bus operators have pledged to do so.	7	The health check includes a chest examination,
8	For those drivers which have been absent from the	8	eyesight, hearing, diabetes, blood pressure, blood and
9	driving duties for a long period of time, they will	9	urine test. And now, all the franchised bus operators
10	provide refresher course or remedial courses for the	10	currently require bus drivers aged 50 or above to
11	drivers before they are taking up the driving duties	11	undergo an annual health check which covers chest
12	again.	12	examination, eyesight, hearing, diabetes and blood
13	In terms of the refresher course, we know that,	13	pressure, blood and urine test.
14	except one operator which does not provide refresher	14	For the bus drivers at the age of 50, 54, 57 or 60
15	course for part-time captains, all the other bus	15	or above, they are also required to undergo
16	operators provide refresher course for the part-time bus	16	an electrocardiogram as part of their health check.
17	captains.	17	Moreover, for the bus drivers who have suffered stroke
18	It is actually against this background that we think	18	or cardiovascular diseases or are on medication due to
19	that there is merit in aligning the basic requirements	19	diabetes or hypertension, they are also required to
20	in terms of the contents and modules for the training to	20	declare such illnesses to their employers and undergo
21	be provided to the bus captains. While noting that it	21	an electrocardiogram in their annual health check.
22	may not be realistic or reasonable to stipulate the	22	This is the current arrangement.
23	duration or the frequency of such courses to be	23	MR DUNCAN: When you say it's an arrangement, is it
24	provided, bearing in mind that operators actually vary	24	a requirement or is this simply an understanding that
	in terms of scale and also the bus routes operated, in		you have with the bus companies?

	Page 137		Page 139
1	MS RACHEL KWAN: The health check requirement is not	1	MS MABLE CHAN: Thank you, senior counsel. We have not
2	a direction or a requirement under the bus franchise or	2	received such kind of suggestion from the KMB as such,
3	under the PBSO. It is a requirement made known to all	3	and this is also not raised in our working group in
4	bus drivers.	4	discussing possible enhancements or alignments in the
5	MR DUNCAN: How long have these arrangements been in place?	5	training to the offered to the bus captains.
6	MS RACHEL KWAN: The arrangements are evolving. I remember.		But I can offer that in terms of training for new
7	since 2007, the health check requirement for all bus	7	recruits and in-service bus captains, the bus companies
8	drivers aged 50 or above to undergo annual health check	8	have included stress handling and counselling as one of
9	started from 2007.	9	the modules in the courses for the new recruits and also
10	MR DUNCAN: There are some observations in the submissions	10	the in-service bus captains. It is actually one of the
11	received by the committee that it would be beneficial	11	topics that we will include that we intend to include
12	for the checks on respective bus captains to include	12	in the future guidelines on the content framework for
12	test as to their suitability in coping with the stress	12	training to be offered. But that one does not address
13	which is involved in the task of driving a bus.	13 14	the point about emotional assessment for possible
14	Has that been brought to the attention of the	14 15	
	department, that sort of proposal?		candidates applying for the job of bus captains. MR DUNCAN: It could be considered, could it not, as part of
16 17	CHAIRMAN: I take it, Mr Duncan, you have in mind the	16 17	any training regime which might be suggested?
17	submissions of KMB, where this matter was dealt with		
18 19		18	MS MABLE CHAN: The suggestion to beef up the stress
19 20	specifically?	19 20	handling as part of the training modules was discussed
20	MR DUNCAN: I think it is from KMB, Mr Chairman, yes.	20	in the working group, and this will be part of the
21 22	CHAIRMAN: It might be useful if you were to draw our attention to it.	21	topics that we will look into, in setting out possible
		22	guideline on the training framework.
23	MR DUNCAN: Okay.	23	But if there are any suggestions to make the
24	Would you turn up, please, KMB-1, page 81-1.	24	emotional and stress as an assessment for new recruits,
25	You see the reference there to "Remedial training"?	25	I think this will have to be carefully deliberated
	Page 138		Page 140
1	We are looking for another reference as well, but that	1	amongst all bus operators. Obviously, we note that KMB,
2	concept	2	as one of the bus operators, have raised this. We will
3	CHAIRMAN: If you are doing a word search, find the word	3	need to flag this up and discuss with other bus
4	"psychologist" because that's the passage I had in mind.	4	operators, because this will also affect their
5	MR DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman.	5	recruitment policy, particularly the manpower supply
6	CHAIRMAN: What I have in mind it's the report to the	6	situation in the current local market.
7	Commissioner for Transport. It's the third of the	7	MR DUNCAN: So do I take it that this is a new concept as
8	documents that was provided in the first of the	8	far as the department is concerned?
9	submissions, and it's paragraph 38. That's at page 113.	9	MS MABLE CHAN: I think so, yes.
10	MR DUNCAN: Do you have that, Ms Chan?	10	MR DUNCAN: I would like to turn to the topic of part-time
11	MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.	11	drivers. It's a fact, is it not, that many of the bus
12	MR DUNCAN: Paragraph E, referring to "Psychological	12	companies have, over the years, engaged part-time
13	support", and this is the KMB submission:	13	drivers, especially in view of the manpower issue. Is
14	"A task force has been formed to look into	14	that correct?
15		15	MS MABLE CHAN: The manpower issue has long been an issue of
16	* -	16	concern in bus operation. This has particularly been so
17	engage a professional consultant to provide	17	with the ever-increasing public expectations on the
		18	increase and enhancement of bus services in terms of bus
18			
19	recommendations in areas including but not limited to	19	routes and also frequency.
	recommendations in areas including but not limited to recruitment, assessment on [bus captains'] emotional		While we have been trying hard to discuss with the
19 20 21	recommendations in areas including but not limited to recruitment, assessment on [bus captains'] emotional intelligence and stress tolerance, training, counselling	19 20 21	While we have been trying hard to discuss with the bus operators and the local district councils on ways to
19 20 21 22	recommendations in areas including but not limited to recruitment, assessment on [bus captains'] emotional intelligence and stress tolerance, training, counselling and performance management. It is expected that the	19 20 21 22	While we have been trying hard to discuss with the bus operators and the local district councils on ways to review the frequency and also the service of the bus
19 20 21 22 23	recommendations in areas including but not limited to recruitment, assessment on [bus captains'] emotional intelligence and stress tolerance, training, counselling and performance management. It is expected that the recommendations will be implemented phase by phase to	19 20 21 22 23	While we have been trying hard to discuss with the bus operators and the local district councils on ways to review the frequency and also the service of the bus routes, the fact is that over the ten years there has
19 20 21 22	recommendations in areas including but not limited to recruitment, assessment on [bus captains'] emotional intelligence and stress tolerance, training, counselling and performance management. It is expected that the recommendations will be implemented phase by phase to	19 20 21 22	While we have been trying hard to discuss with the bus operators and the local district councils on ways to review the frequency and also the service of the bus

	Page 141		Page 143
1	recruiting more bus drivers to meet with the	1	bus captains, it is an established practice for them to
2	expectations of the franchise.	2	recruit part-time drivers to meet the holiday peak
3	We are aware of this situation in our annual review	3	demands.
4	and also in the board meetings, that especially in the	4	MR DUNCAN: Has the department conducted any analysis as to
5	annual review with the bus companies, we have encouraged	5	the relationship between part-time drivers and
6	them to look into various ways to increase the manpower	6	accidents, whether there's more accidents as a result of
7	supply. The Transport Department has, together with the	7	driving by part-time drivers as opposed to full-time
8	Labour Department, helped the bus operators to stage	8	drivers? Has that analysis been carried out?
9	recruitment exercises and campaigns in the various	9	MS MABLE CHAN: I do not have the information at hand, but
10	districts to help them recruit bus drivers, and we have	10	perhaps we can do some research on that and then we will
11	also encouraged the bus companies to review their	11	supply the committee with information.
12	remuneration package so as to provide a more attractive	12	MR DUNCAN: Thank you.
13	and reasonable package to attract new blood into the	13	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan, hasn't one of the bus companies given
14	industry.	14	us the information as far as they are concerned? That
15	MR DUNCAN: Thank you.	15	there's no incidence of a greater rate of accidents of
16	As far as the department is concerned, does the	16	part-time drivers?
17	engagement of part-time drivers create any particular	17	MR DUNCAN: I'm not up to the play with that. It might have
18	safety issues?	18	come in very late.
19	MS MABLE CHAN: In the past review, there is no obvious	19	CHAIRMAN: If you are about to leave this topic of part-time
20	phenomenon or trend revealing that part-time bus	20	bus drivers.
21	captains is a cause for concern in contributing to	21	MR DUNCAN: Yes, I am.
22	franchised bus accidents.	22	CHAIRMAN: Perhaps I can ask you this. The question I think
23	MR DUNCAN: What checks are undertaken by the bus companies	, 23	Mr Duncan was asking you was this. By its nature, if
24	as far as you are aware, as to what a part-time bus	24	you are part-time in one job, bus driver, perhaps you
25	driver might be doing before he commences his work or	25	are part-time in another job, taxi driver, truck driver,
	Page 142		Page 144
1	after he finishes his work?	1	coach driver. Does the Transport Department require the
		-	
2	MS MABLE CHAN: In terms of training, the bus companies are	2	bus companies to first of all gather any information
2 3	MS MABLE CHAN: In terms of training, the bus companies are expected to provide training for the in-service bus		bus companies to first of all gather any information about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might
		2	
3	expected to provide training for the in-service bus	2 3	about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might
3	expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time.	2 3 4	about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have?
3 4 5	expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time. MR DUNCAN: Sorry to interrupt you. I'm not concerned about	2 3 4 5	about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have? MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have such
3 4 5 6	expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time. MR DUNCAN: Sorry to interrupt you. I'm not concerned about training so much. I'm concerned about whether they are	2 3 4 5 6	about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have?MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have such requirement on the bus operators to gather such
3 4 5 6 7	expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time. MR DUNCAN: Sorry to interrupt you. I'm not concerned about training so much. I'm concerned about whether they are fresh enough to undertake the duties of a bus captain,	2 3 4 5 6 7	about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have? MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have such requirement on the bus operators to gather such information and support to us.
3 4 5 6 7 8	expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time. MR DUNCAN: Sorry to interrupt you. I'm not concerned about training so much. I'm concerned about whether they are fresh enough to undertake the duties of a bus captain, if they are working on a part-time basis, and there is	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have?MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have such requirement on the bus operators to gather such information and support to us.CHAIRMAN: So I take it that it follows, then, that you have
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time. MR DUNCAN: Sorry to interrupt you. I'm not concerned about training so much. I'm concerned about whether they are fresh enough to undertake the duties of a bus captain, if they are working on a part-time basis, and there is no knowledge as to what they may be doing for other	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have?MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have such requirement on the bus operators to gather such information and support to us.CHAIRMAN: So I take it that it follows, then, that you have no information as to what these part-time drivers might
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time. MR DUNCAN: Sorry to interrupt you. I'm not concerned about training so much. I'm concerned about whether they are fresh enough to undertake the duties of a bus captain, if they are working on a part-time basis, and there is no knowledge as to what they may be doing for other parts of the same day. Is that a matter that has been	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have?MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have such requirement on the bus operators to gather such information and support to us.CHAIRMAN: So I take it that it follows, then, that you have no information as to what these part-time drivers might be doing in the rest of their day?
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time. MR DUNCAN: Sorry to interrupt you. I'm not concerned about training so much. I'm concerned about whether they are fresh enough to undertake the duties of a bus captain, if they are working on a part-time basis, and there is no knowledge as to what they may be doing for other parts of the same day. Is that a matter that has been considered by the department?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	 about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have? MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have such requirement on the bus operators to gather such information and support to us. CHAIRMAN: So I take it that it follows, then, that you have no information as to what these part-time drivers might be doing in the rest of their day? MS MABLE CHAN: No, Chairman.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	 expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time. MR DUNCAN: Sorry to interrupt you. I'm not concerned about training so much. I'm concerned about whether they are fresh enough to undertake the duties of a bus captain, if they are working on a part-time basis, and there is no knowledge as to what they may be doing for other parts of the same day. Is that a matter that has been considered by the department? MS MABLE CHAN: From the Transport Department's perspective 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 ,12	 about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have? MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have such requirement on the bus operators to gather such information and support to us. CHAIRMAN: So I take it that it follows, then, that you have no information as to what these part-time drivers might be doing in the rest of their day? MS MABLE CHAN: No, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	 expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time. MR DUNCAN: Sorry to interrupt you. I'm not concerned about training so much. I'm concerned about whether they are fresh enough to undertake the duties of a bus captain, if they are working on a part-time basis, and there is no knowledge as to what they may be doing for other parts of the same day. Is that a matter that has been considered by the department? MS MABLE CHAN: From the Transport Department's perspective we do not have the information as to the bus companies 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 ,12 13	 about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have? MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have such requirement on the bus operators to gather such information and support to us. CHAIRMAN: So I take it that it follows, then, that you have no information as to what these part-time drivers might be doing in the rest of their day? MS MABLE CHAN: No, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DUNCAN: Could I ask you to turn up, please, the
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time. MR DUNCAN: Sorry to interrupt you. I'm not concerned about training so much. I'm concerned about whether they are fresh enough to undertake the duties of a bus captain, if they are working on a part-time basis, and there is no knowledge as to what they may be doing for other parts of the same day. Is that a matter that has been considered by the department? MS MABLE CHAN: From the Transport Department's perspective we do not have the information as to the bus companies in monitoring the part-time captains in their driving 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 ,12 13 14	 about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have? MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have such requirement on the bus operators to gather such information and support to us. CHAIRMAN: So I take it that it follows, then, that you have no information as to what these part-time drivers might be doing in the rest of their day? MS MABLE CHAN: No, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DUNCAN: Could I ask you to turn up, please, the CTB-1 file, page 26, please. This is part of the
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	 expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time. MR DUNCAN: Sorry to interrupt you. I'm not concerned about training so much. I'm concerned about whether they are fresh enough to undertake the duties of a bus captain, if they are working on a part-time basis, and there is no knowledge as to what they may be doing for other parts of the same day. Is that a matter that has been considered by the department? MS MABLE CHAN: From the Transport Department's perspective we do not have the information as to the bus companies in monitoring the part-time captains in their driving in delivering their driving duty. The part-time bus 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 ,12 13 14 15	 about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have? MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have such requirement on the bus operators to gather such information and support to us. CHAIRMAN: So I take it that it follows, then, that you have no information as to what these part-time drivers might be doing in the rest of their day? MS MABLE CHAN: No, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DUNCAN: Could I ask you to turn up, please, the CTB-1 file, page 26, please. This is part of the submission received by one of the bus franchisees,
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time. MR DUNCAN: Sorry to interrupt you. I'm not concerned about training so much. I'm concerned about whether they are fresh enough to undertake the duties of a bus captain, if they are working on a part-time basis, and there is no knowledge as to what they may be doing for other parts of the same day. Is that a matter that has been considered by the department? MS MABLE CHAN: From the Transport Department's perspective we do not have the information as to the bus companies in monitoring the part-time captains in their driving in delivering their driving duty. The part-time bus captains are recruited by the bus companies as a relief, 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 ,12 13 14 15 16	 about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have? MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have such requirement on the bus operators to gather such information and support to us. CHAIRMAN: So I take it that it follows, then, that you have no information as to what these part-time drivers might be doing in the rest of their day? MS MABLE CHAN: No, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DUNCAN: Could I ask you to turn up, please, the CTB-1 file, page 26, please. This is part of the submission received by one of the bus franchisees, Citybus. At the bottom of page 26, there's reference to
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	 expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time. MR DUNCAN: Sorry to interrupt you. I'm not concerned about training so much. I'm concerned about whether they are fresh enough to undertake the duties of a bus captain, if they are working on a part-time basis, and there is no knowledge as to what they may be doing for other parts of the same day. Is that a matter that has been considered by the department? MS MABLE CHAN: From the Transport Department's perspective we do not have the information as to the bus companies in monitoring the part-time captains in their driving in delivering their driving duty. The part-time bus captains are recruited by the bus companies as a relief, to help the bus companies meet the bus services, 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 ,12 13 14 15 16 17	 about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have? MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have such requirement on the bus operators to gather such information and support to us. CHAIRMAN: So I take it that it follows, then, that you have no information as to what these part-time drivers might be doing in the rest of their day? MS MABLE CHAN: No, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DUNCAN: Could I ask you to turn up, please, the CTB-1 file, page 26, please. This is part of the submission received by one of the bus franchisees, Citybus. At the bottom of page 26, there's reference to "New technological aids". Do you see that?
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time. MR DUNCAN: Sorry to interrupt you. I'm not concerned about training so much. I'm concerned about whether they are fresh enough to undertake the duties of a bus captain, if they are working on a part-time basis, and there is no knowledge as to what they may be doing for other parts of the same day. Is that a matter that has been considered by the department? MS MABLE CHAN: From the Transport Department's perspective we do not have the information as to the bus companies in monitoring the part-time captains in their driving in delivering their driving duty. The part-time bus captains are recruited by the bus companies as a relief, to help the bus companies meet the bus services, particularly in the hours where there are peak service 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 ,12 13 14 15 16 17 18	 about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have? MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have such requirement on the bus operators to gather such information and support to us. CHAIRMAN: So I take it that it follows, then, that you have no information as to what these part-time drivers might be doing in the rest of their day? MS MABLE CHAN: No, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DUNCAN: Could I ask you to turn up, please, the CTB-1 file, page 26, please. This is part of the submission received by one of the bus franchisees, Citybus. At the bottom of page 26, there's reference to "New technological aids". Do you see that? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time. MR DUNCAN: Sorry to interrupt you. I'm not concerned about training so much. I'm concerned about whether they are fresh enough to undertake the duties of a bus captain, if they are working on a part-time basis, and there is no knowledge as to what they may be doing for other parts of the same day. Is that a matter that has been considered by the department? MS MABLE CHAN: From the Transport Department's perspective we do not have the information as to the bus companies in monitoring the part-time captains in their driving in delivering their driving duty. The part-time bus captains are recruited by the bus companies as a relief, to help the bus companies meet the bus services, particularly in the hours where there are peak service demands. 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 ,12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have? MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have such requirement on the bus operators to gather such information and support to us. CHAIRMAN: So I take it that it follows, then, that you have no information as to what these part-time drivers might be doing in the rest of their day? MS MABLE CHAN: No, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DUNCAN: Could I ask you to turn up, please, the CTB-1 file, page 26, please. This is part of the submission received by one of the bus franchisees, Citybus. At the bottom of page 26, there's reference to "New technological aids". Do you see that? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. MR DUNCAN: If I quote from page 26, at the bottom:
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time. MR DUNCAN: Sorry to interrupt you. I'm not concerned about training so much. I'm concerned about whether they are fresh enough to undertake the duties of a bus captain, if they are working on a part-time basis, and there is no knowledge as to what they may be doing for other parts of the same day. Is that a matter that has been considered by the department? MS MABLE CHAN: From the Transport Department's perspective we do not have the information as to the bus companies in monitoring the part-time captains in their driving in delivering their driving duty. The part-time bus captains are recruited by the bus companies as a relief, to help the bus companies meet the bus services, particularly in the hours where there are peak service demands. So, over the years, we know that, at the present 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 ,12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	 about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have? MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have such requirement on the bus operators to gather such information and support to us. CHAIRMAN: So I take it that it follows, then, that you have no information as to what these part-time drivers might be doing in the rest of their day? MS MABLE CHAN: No, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DUNCAN: Could I ask you to turn up, please, the CTB-1 file, page 26, please. This is part of the submission received by one of the bus franchisees, Citybus. At the bottom of page 26, there's reference to "New technological aids". Do you see that? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. MR DUNCAN: If I quote from page 26, at the bottom: "We plan to include the following features on new
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time. MR DUNCAN: Sorry to interrupt you. I'm not concerned about training so much. I'm concerned about whether they are fresh enough to undertake the duties of a bus captain, if they are working on a part-time basis, and there is no knowledge as to what they may be doing for other parts of the same day. Is that a matter that has been considered by the department? MS MABLE CHAN: From the Transport Department's perspective we do not have the information as to the bus companies in monitoring the part-time captains in their driving in delivering their driving duty. The part-time bus captains are recruited by the bus companies as a relief, to help the bus companies meet the bus services, particularly in the hours where there are peak service demands. So, over the years, we know that, at the present moment, the percentage of part-time bus captains ranges 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 ,12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	 about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have? MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have such requirement on the bus operators to gather such information and support to us. CHAIRMAN: So I take it that it follows, then, that you have no information as to what these part-time drivers might be doing in the rest of their day? MS MABLE CHAN: No, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DUNCAN: Could I ask you to turn up, please, the CTB-1 file, page 26, please. This is part of the submission received by one of the bus franchisees, Citybus. At the bottom of page 26, there's reference to "New technological aids". Do you see that? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. MR DUNCAN: If I quote from page 26, at the bottom: "We plan to include the following features on new buses for delivery from June 2019 onward".
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 expected to provide training for the in-service bus captains, be they full-time or part-time. MR DUNCAN: Sorry to interrupt you. I'm not concerned about training so much. I'm concerned about whether they are fresh enough to undertake the duties of a bus captain, if they are working on a part-time basis, and there is no knowledge as to what they may be doing for other parts of the same day. Is that a matter that has been considered by the department? MS MABLE CHAN: From the Transport Department's perspective we do not have the information as to the bus companies in monitoring the part-time captains in their driving in delivering their driving duty. The part-time bus captains are recruited by the bus companies as a relief, to help the bus companies meet the bus services, particularly in the hours where there are peak service demands. So, over the years, we know that, at the present moment, the percentage of part-time bus captains ranges from 3 per cent in some companies to 31 per cent in one 	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	 about what other jobs the part-time bus driver might have? MS MABLE CHAN: At the present moment, we do not have such requirement on the bus operators to gather such information and support to us. CHAIRMAN: So I take it that it follows, then, that you have no information as to what these part-time drivers might be doing in the rest of their day? MS MABLE CHAN: No, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MR DUNCAN: Could I ask you to turn up, please, the CTB-1 file, page 26, please. This is part of the submission received by one of the bus franchisees, Citybus. At the bottom of page 26, there's reference to "New technological aids". Do you see that? MS MABLE CHAN: Yes. MR DUNCAN: If I quote from page 26, at the bottom: "We plan to include the following features on new buses for delivery from June 2019 onward". And there's a series of headings, "Electronic

	Page 145		Page 147
1	department itself conduct any research, locally or	1	electronic stability control.
2	overseas or with bus companies, whatever, with regard to	2	CHAIRMAN: I think ASLS is an active speed limiter, as
3	what new technology or what new safety aids may be	3	opposed to a passive one.
4	coming into the system and which could be considered for	4	MR YK CHAN: Okay. So this is another initiative that we
5	improving safety requirements? Does the department	5	are also discussing with bus companies concurrently.
6	itself conduct that sort of research?	6	This is the features that on top of the current speed
7	MS MABLE CHAN: Perhaps I can invite Mr Chan, who oversees		limiters which cap the speed at 70 kph at the moment,
8	the vehicle licensing and hardware, to advise on that.	8	but we do need more functions when it's going downhill,
9	CHAIRMAN: Yes.	9	to cap the bus to run on 70 kph.
10	MR YK CHAN: Thank you, Chairman.	10	What I think Citybus mentioned, talking about, is
11	The Transport Department is always mindful of having	11	something like similar equipment but with a different
12	new technology applied in buses, particularly those that	12	name.
13	can make the operation of buses safer.	13	MR DUNCAN: Currently, the speed limiter comes in at
14	Of course, there are ways of doing it. You can do	14	70 kilometres per hour, I think. Is there any provision
15	it in-house or you can do it in collaboration with bus	15	to limit the speed of a bus
16	companies. To us, I think we will always take the path	16	MR YK CHAN: Yes.
17	that I think it's more useful actually to work with	17	MR DUNCAN: going, say, 60 kilometres per hour in
18	the bus companies, because they actually do the	18	a 50 kilometre zone?
19	operations and actually have different types of buses to		
20	actually test out all this equipment, which is whether	19 20	MR YK CHAN: A bus going 60 kph in a 50 kph zone is
20	they are suitable for the type of buses they operate.	20	speeding.
21	So, for us, your question is we always look out for		MR DUNCAN: Yes. Is there any way of limiting the bus in
		22	that respect? Is there any technology available?
23	improvements, and if there's any particular equipment	23	MR YK CHAN: This is something that people are talking
24	that could be useful, then we will bring this up to	24	about, if you can have something automatic GPS system,
25	discuss with the bus companies, to see whether there is	25	coupled with the operation of a limiter like this, and
	Page 146		Page 148
1	any way we can ask the bus company to try them out and	1	also the base map, that have charted out the whole area,
2	discuss with the vehicle manufacturers.	2	and with the speed limit imposed on, yes, theoretically,
3	MR DUNCAN: Thank you. When you say you look out, where d	o 3	you can do that.
4	you look?	4	But we have also touched base and discussed with bus
5	MR YK CHAN: There are always developments search on the we	b 5	operators on this, and the consensus is, yes,
6	and our engineers actually do it quite often, doing the	6	theoretically it can be done, but in the Hong Kong
7	web search, and also we have magazines. We do subscribe	7	environment, the application of the GPS signal may have
8	to magazines of equipment and we try to read them and	8	problems in areas, because the signals may be blocked
9	see whether there are things that are worthwhile taking	9	out by skyscrapers.
10	or trying out with bus companies.	10	So this is something that we are still asking the
11	MR DUNCAN: Do you have any contact with your counterparts	11	bus companies to explore, and hopefully one day,
12	overseas, regulators in other countries, in this	12	hopefully not too long in the distant future, you can
13	context?	13	adopt it as a safety measure, a safety device, which is
14	MR YK CHAN: Not regularly, but from time to time, if we	14	reliable and functional.
15	want to do some research on equipment, we try to contact	15	At this point in time, probably they are still
16	our counterparts in different countries, particularly in	16	experimenting or exploring it.
17	Singapore, UK, Japan, all these kind of Western	17	CHAIRMAN: Is this system called geo-fencing?
18	countries. But of course we don't have sort of regular	18	MR YK CHAN: Yes.
19	contact with them.	19	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, can I add that
20	MR DUNCAN: The ASLS system referred to here by Citybus, wa	s20	CHAIRMAN: Yes.
20	that something which was identified by them or was it	21	MS MABLE CHAN: actually, these items as flagged up by
20	that something which was identified by them of was it		
	identified by the department?	22	Citybus are part of those items that we have included in
21		22 23	Citybus are part of those items that we have included in the discussing under the Working Group on Enhancement of
21 22	identified by the department?		

	Page 149		Page 151
1	MS MABLE CHAN: While we note that there may be proposals	1	to geo-fencing, but I think at the moment, for them,
2	from the bus companies on new devices and technology	2	it's not entirely accurate. But this is something that
3	advancements, we would discuss with them very thoroughly	3	they might think about and are testing out, whether it
4	on the technical feasibility, on the safety application,	4	will be applicable in the future.
5	and also on how it could be put in a context of local	5	To answer your question, I don't know anybody
6	franchised bus operation.	6	actually formally adopting using the geo-fencing
7	So we have actually covered this in our Working	7	successfully, but of course we are now all working
8	Group on Bus Safety Enhancement and will continue to	8	towards this goal.
9	look into that.	9	MR DUNCAN: What you've just described would tell you what
10	CHAIRMAN: May I come back to a question Mr Duncan asked		the bus is doing, but it wouldn't necessarily stop the
10	earlier and I don't think he got an answer. Who has	11	problem, if there's a problem. What I'm trying to
			· · · ·
12	identified and suggested these various technical devices	12	explore with you is whether the geo-fencing would
13	to be discussed in the working group? Was that done by	13	actually provide a measure equivalent to the speed
14	the bus companies or by the Transport Department, or by	14	limiter over 70, if the bus was going more than 50 in $\overline{50}$
15	both?	15	a 50 zone.
16	MS MABLE CHAN: Chairman, we have, in the first meeting,	16	MS MABLE CHAN: As Mr Chan just supplemented, it appears
17	flagged up a number of possible devices and technology	17	that the application of this kind of technology is more
18	for discussion with the bus operators. The ideas could	18	for fleet management and for tracking of buses or other
19	be suggested by various parties over the years, but it	19	vehicles over a territory. As to whether this
20	is the Transport Department to put out a paper to	20	technology can be further applied as to limit the speed
21	discuss with the bus operators on possible technology or	21	or retard the speed, and prohibit the bus driver in
22	devices to be discussed under that context.	22	speeding beyond 70 or even 50 in some cases, we don't
23	CHAIRMAN: Who invited the bus manufacturers to be parties	23	have the information on successful experience overseas.
24	to the working group?	24	We do recollect that some individual bus operators
25	MS MABLE CHAN: The Transport Department.	25	have cautioned that with the availability of technology
	Page 150		Page 152
1	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	1	and driver-assisted devices, we should bear in mind that
2	MR DUNCAN: Sorry, did you wish to add to that?	2	we should not go to the point that the bus drivers rely
3	MR YK CHAN: That's all.	3	fully on such kind of devices, to the extent that they
4	MR DUNCAN: I was going to ask you this. The geo-fencing to	4	are being so accustomed to the device and they do not
5	which the chairman referred, in what jurisdictions is	5	exert extra care or personal judgment in certain
6	that functioning, do you know?	6	critical situations. This is one thing the bus
7	MR YK CHAN: You mean currently in the world?	7	operators have flagged up in examining the technical
8	MR DUNCAN: Yes.	8	feasibility of any technology and devices.
9	MR YK CHAN: We don't have this information in hand.	9	MR DUNCAN: Yes, I understand, but just for the avoidance of
10	Actually, I think this technology by concept, it may	10	any doubt, is the possibility of a speed limit within
11	not be new, but in actual applications or actual formal	11	the geo-fencing system on the table for discussion?
12	application in other parts of the world, we don't have	11	MS MABLE CHAN: It is on the table for discussion.
12	any information on that.	12	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan, I see we have reached 4.30. If that
15 14	But from my information, I gather from the transport	15 14	a convenient moment or not an inconvenient moment?
15	operators in Hong Kong, they are actually running this	15	MR DUNCAN: Yes, it is.
16	sort of management system, which you can check even	16	CHAIRMAN: Ms Chan and the rest of your team, we are going
17	now, they can check the buses on the computer utilising	17	to adjourn our proceedings for the day now, and as you
18	the GPS system, which partly nowadays people can find	18	were invited earlier to make yourself available for
19	out where they are and has estimated arrival time from	19	tomorrow and you have kindly done so, may I invite all
20	the application today.	20	of you to come back at 10 o'clock tomorrow to continue
21	One thing they do inside, internally, is to sort of	21	with your testimony.
22	mark out certain roads that they consider sensitive, or	22	MS MABLE CHAN: Thank you.
	say they should be operating more safely, and they	23	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 10 o'clock tomorrow.
23			
23 24 25	actually can find out whether those buses are operating above the speed limit. That is something very similar	24 25	(4.32 pm) (The hearing adjourned until 10.00 am the following day)

38 (Pages 149 to 152)

I

	Page 153	
1	INDEX	
2 3 4	PAGE EVIDENCE FROM THE TRANSPORT AND HOUSING6 BUREAU: MR JOSEPH LAI, MR KEVIN CHOI AND MS CRYSTAL YIP	
5 6	Opening statement by MR JOSEPH LAI7 Examination by MR DUNCAN15	
7 8	EVIDENCE FROM THE TRANSPORT DEPARTMENT:84 MS MABLE CHAN, MS AMY LEE, MS RACHEL KWAN, MS MACELLA LEE,	
9	MR REGINALD YK CHAN, MR TONY YAU Opening statement by MS MABLE CHAN	
10	Examination by MR DUNCAN	
11 12 13		
14 15 16		
17 18		
19 20 21		
22 23 24		
24		